

UNITED STATES
NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD

SPRING BOARD MEETING
April 21, 1993

Holiday Inn
Reno, Nevada

BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT

Dr. John E. Cantlon, Chairman
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board
Dr. D. Warner North, Chairman, Morning Session
Dr. Patrick A. Domenico, Chairman, Afternoon Session
Dr. Clarence R. Allen, Member
Dr. Garry D. Brewer, Member
Dr. Edward J. Cording, Member
Dr. Donald Langmuir, Member
Dr. John J. McKetta, Member
Dr. Dennis L. Price, Member
Dr. Ellis D. Verink, Member

APPEARANCES

Dr. William D. Barnard, Executive Director, NWTRB
Mr. Dennis Condie, Deputy Executive Director, NWTRB
Dr. Sherwood Chu, Senior Professional Staff, NWTRB
Dr. Leon Reiter, Senior Professional Staff, NWTRB
Dr. Carl DiBella, Senior Professional Staff, NWTRB
Dr. Robert Luce, Senior Professional Staff, NWTRB
Mr. Russell McFarland, Senior Professional Staff, NWTRB
Mr. Frank Randall, Assistant, External Affairs
Ms. Karyn Severson, Congressional Liaison
Ms. Helen Einersen, Executive Assistant
Ms. Linda Hiatt, Management Assistant

I N D E X

	<u>PAGE</u> <u>NO.</u>
Welcome and Opening Remarks	
John Cantlon, Chairman	4
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (NWTRB)	
Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management (OCRWM) Report on the Status of the Waste Management System	
Lake Barrett, OCRWM.	6
Update on the Yucca Mountain Project	
Carl Gertz	15
Yucca Mountain Site Characterization Project Office (YMPO)	
RESOLVING DIFFICULT ISSUES	
EXAMPLE: INFILTRATION AND FUTURE CLIMATES	
THE PROCESS DEFINED	
Session Introduction	
Warner North, NWTRB.	58
Overview of the Yucca Mountain Program Process	
Max Blanchard, YMPO.	62
Climate and Infiltration Issues in Assessing the Suitability of Yucca Mountain	
Jeremy Boak, YMPO.	92
Integration of the Site Program	
Dennis Williams, YMPO.	115
Management & Operating (M&) Contractor's Role in Integrating the Site Program	
Thomas Statton, M&O.	121
UPDATE ON STUDIES	
Session Introduction	
Patrick Domenico, NWTRB.	140

I N D E X (Continued)

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
Integration and Use of Climate and Hydrologic Data and Models	
Dwight Hoxie	140
U.S. Geological Service (USGS)	
Evidence of Past Climate Conditions	
John Stuckless, USGS	155
The Problem of Converting Precipitation into Infiltration	
Martin Mifflin	173
Mifflin & Associates, Inc.	
A Scientific Perspective on Understanding Unsaturated Zone (UZ) Infiltration and Climate Change	
Alan Flint, USGS	198
Percolation in the UZ	
Joseph Rousseau, USGS.	248
Discussion	

P R O C E E D I N G S

1

2

8:30 a.m.

3 DR. JOHN CANTLON: Good morning, and welcome to the
4 Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board's spring meeting.

5 My name is John Cantlon. I'm Chairman of the
6 Board. In my former life, I was Vice President for research
7 and graduate studies at Michigan State University, and my
8 professional background is environmental biology.

9 Let me introduce the other Board members here.

10 Clarence Allen is professor emeritus of geology and
11 geophysics at the California Institute of Technology. Garry
12 Brewer is professor of resource policy and management and
13 dean of the School of Natural Resources and Environment at
14 the University of Michigan. Ed Cording, professor of civil
15 engineering at the University of Illinois; Patrick Domenico,
16 David B. Harris professor of geology at Texas A&M; Donald
17 Langmuir, professor of geochemistry at the Colorado School of
18 Mines; John McKetta, the Joe C. Walter professor of chemical
19 engineering at the University of Texas at Austin; Warner
20 North is consulting professor of engineering and economic
21 systems at Stanford University, and a principal with Decision
22 Focus, a consulting firm.

23 Dennis Price is a professor of industrial and
24 systems engineering, and director of the Safety Projects
25 Office at the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State

1 University; and Ellis Verink, Distinguished Service Professor
2 of Metallurgical Engineering emeritus at the University of
3 Florida.

4 Our technical staff is over here on my right, your
5 left, and, as most of you know, the Nuclear Waste Technical
6 Review Board was created by Congress in the 1987 amendment to
7 the Nuclear Waste Policy Act. The Board is charged with
8 providing an unbiased source of expert advice on the
9 technical and scientific dimensions of DOE's work in high-
10 level nuclear waste management.

11 During the next two days, the Board will be hearing
12 about the Department of Energy's process for resolving
13 difficult issues associated with assessing the suitability of
14 the Yucca Mountain site for a repository for spent nuclear
15 fuel and high-level waste. Such difficult issues are those
16 that are complex, and for which there will be residual
17 uncertainty.

18 Warner North will chair the first session of
19 presentations on that topic, but first, I'd be pleased to
20 announce that we will be hearing from Lake Barrett, the
21 acting director of the Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste
22 Management, and from Carl Gertz, the project officer of the
23 Yucca Mountain Site Characterization Project Office. Dr.
24 Barrett will present a "Report on the Status of the Waste
25 Management System," and he will be followed by an update on

1 the Yucca Mountain Project by Carl Gertz, so, Lake, it's all
2 yours.

3 DR. BARRETT: Thank you very much, John. It's a
4 pleasure to be here this morning to try to update you all on
5 things that are going on back in Washington.

6 As you know, the new administration is taking hold
7 back in Washington, and things are happening at a fairly
8 rapid clip, and what I would like to do this morning is to
9 kind of quickly go through some of the things that are
10 happening, and then throw it open quickly to questions from
11 the Board.

12 What I'd like to cover is the program priorities on
13 what we're planning to do here for '93 and '94, go over the
14 FY 94 budget request. I'm testifying next week before
15 Congressman Bevill on what we're basically talking about
16 there, and some of the recent Secretarial activities that are
17 presently underway, so let's move along with that.

18 First of all, the Secretary has the program under
19 active review. We've briefed her several times on various
20 issues. She has a great interest in it, and her immediate
21 staff is also assisting her in that, and I'll mention some of
22 the major players there. Mr. Daniel Dreyfus is an Assistant
23 to the Secretary. He is likely to be appointed to some
24 administration job in the future. I don't know what that is.
25 I would take a guess it would probably have something to do

1 with this program, possibly either the Director or a position
2 above that, but he is a very knowledgeable person in the
3 program and he has been advising her, and Rich Rosenweig is
4 her Chief of Staff. He also has had input to her, as well as
5 her own personal knowledge of the program.

6 Now, the way she is basically going at it is that
7 she's reviewing the entire program, and she is going to
8 outline in a memo from her to me of April 6th of what's she's
9 going to do, and basically, she's putting things into three
10 different categories: Certain activities that should go on
11 as presently planned--and I'll go into an example of that in
12 a minute--other items and policies and decisions that she's
13 going to make right now, that she will make based on input
14 that she has already received--and she has received a lot of
15 input, and I'll get to that in a moment--and then items and
16 issues that need further more formal reconsideration in a
17 consultation/collaboration process with all the various
18 external parties before things go forward with that, so she
19 is going to be putting together issues along those lines.

20 Now, she has made some decisions already. One of
21 those is to move ahead with the tunnel at Yucca Mountain.
22 She went into considerable detail on the tunnel, on what our
23 plans were on that, also including the Board's special report
24 and previous reports from the Board concerning the tunnel, as
25 well as she heard from others on that as well. She has made

1 the decision that we could continue with the tunnel. The law
2 is fairly clear that we are to characterize Yucca Mountain.
3 It's a pretty much unanimous scientific opinion that we need
4 to get scientists underground in Yucca Mountain, and the
5 Board's views on that for the last several years clearly were
6 very important to her, so we are proceeding ahead at this
7 point with the tunnel. And she's also directed--and I'll get
8 into that a little bit later--that some of our prime
9 priorities are the scientific evaluation of Yucca Mountain.

10 Also, she has told us to continue to evaluate the
11 concept of the multi-purpose canister, standardized
12 canisters. I think you all know that that is something that
13 I think pretty much everyone, again, agrees is a valuable
14 thing to study and possibly use in the system. It has
15 advantages for reactor storage, it has advantages in
16 transportation, has advantages in the federal storage system,
17 whatever the federal storage systems may be, and we need to
18 be very careful that it is compatible with the engineered
19 barrier system in the final geologic disposal.

20 As you well know, those are all complex issues that
21 have to be done with a lot of care as we go through that, but
22 we believe that has great promise for the nation across the
23 board, just even beyond the federal waste management system,
24 going back into the utilities and the storage as we go along.

25 Some other things that she has made clear to us--

1 and this goes along with one of your recommendations in your
2 special report--is that we're not to be unnecessarily
3 schedule-driven. When we go into the '94 budget, basically,
4 the 2001 license application date is probably unlikely to be
5 achieved, and I'll go into that a little bit more, but she
6 has made that statement, that high-quality scientific work
7 comes first and is not to be compromised by schedules.

8 Now, going into a little more of the details in the
9 '94 budget, first of all, I think you've all been kind of
10 following some of the federal budget. It's an austere
11 budget, it's a realistic budget. President Clinton has had a
12 mandate from the people for change, and I think the budget
13 clearly shows that.

14 The RW program is \$380 million in '94. That's a
15 slight increase above the \$375 million in '93. That actually
16 is quite good, considering what has happened in many of the
17 other departments on nuclear-related programs. So even
18 though it is not the increase that some would have liked to
19 have had, it is an increase, and it is actually a fairly good
20 budget. It does support scientific investigation of Yucca
21 Mountain. It does not allow a lot of things that we would
22 like to do, and I believe that you would all like us to do,
23 as we have to basically allocate that money in the best way,
24 and you're going to find a lot of different sectors of the
25 program is going to be funding-limited. We are basically

1 funding-limited now that we have access to Yucca Mountain.

2 But even with the nominally-constant budget, we're
3 going to increase the emphasis on Yucca Mountain's scientific
4 activities. To be able to do that with a nominally-constant
5 budget, we are decreasing the emphasis on the MRS and
6 transportation, and basically bringing that back to a bare
7 minimum. When you do that, you basically shift some funding
8 from the east to the west so we can get some more money on
9 Yucca Mountain.

10 We're going to continue to try to find ways to do
11 the site characterization work better, smarter, more
12 efficiently. I think some of the views that the Board have
13 will be helpful for us on that; for example, the main topic
14 of trying to resolve some of these issues that you are going
15 to be focusing on here over the next couple days, I think
16 will be helpful and right along that line.

17 Now, in her initial part of her review, she has
18 made some other decisions besides proceeding with the tunnel
19 at Yucca Mountain. She has directed us to establish a Chief
20 Scientist position for the Yucca Mountain Project. This
21 stemmed along from a letter that we received from folks at
22 Stanford, and I think has pretty much been--again, I have
23 heard no one object to that as I kind of checked around and
24 made the recommendation to her that we do so, which she
25 rapidly embraced.

1 She has directed us to enter into negotiation with
2 governments on the Payments Equal to Taxes, and we are doing
3 that, and we are discussing that now.

4 She has also, for the--we call bin 3, you know,
5 issues that need a more collaborative process and an
6 involvement of external groups, to come with a plan to do
7 that. You may be aware that there is a plan underway by some
8 of the state regulatory Public Utility Commission groups with
9 the state, and through their National Association of Utility
10 Regulatory Commissioners, the NARUC group, to do that. They
11 would focus primarily on the front end of the RW system,
12 including storage at reactors. It would be the
13 transportation, multipurpose canisters from reactors.
14 Transportation, the would be the RW part, and also, federal
15 storage at the front end.

16 I use a very general term, federal storage at the
17 front end. That could include an MRS, that could include
18 interim federal storage. It could also include even the LAG
19 storage part at the front end of a repository, so it's be the
20 federal receiving part.

21 We would basically integrate our activities in with
22 that. I would expect that we would pick up the back end of
23 that; that is, the repository area, where we could look at
24 repository-related issues. They, states and the public
25 utility regulators, would not look at the back end so much.

1 We would look at the back end and we could explore such
2 issues in the consultative process; things such as the
3 alternate licensing strategies that I believe many of you are
4 aware of, so some of those issues would be discussed in a
5 mechanism that we are yet to come up with on how to do that,
6 and that's something that we'll be talking to many of the
7 stakeholders about how to set up that process.

8 She is also clearly aware of the funding situation.
9 As I said, the \$380 million is nominally a constant from
10 last year. Now that we have access to Yucca Mountain, we are
11 now funding-limited, really, for the first time, and there is
12 a need for the program to have system-predictable funding
13 levels that are higher than what, historically, for, say, the
14 last five years that we've had in the program.

15 This gets to be a very complicated federal
16 budgeting process, with deficit reductions and controls, and
17 scoring with OMB, but we have been talking to both houses of
18 Congress, with the OMB, with the utility ratepayer
19 commissioners about the need for us to get into a different
20 budgeting arrangement than what is currently, in FY 93 and FY
21 94, were in place with the Deficit Control and Deficit
22 Reduction Acts. So I expect that when we finish with this,
23 that over the next year, anyway, that there will be proposals
24 from the administration to try to go to a revolving fund,
25 which would allow us to have predictable, consistent funding

1 levels. It would be greater than what we presently have now.

2 I think this will be very important to be able to
3 the quality scientific work that she's directing us to do,
4 and I think that you all have been recommending in many of
5 your recommendations, and will probably be discussing here
6 over these next couple of days.

7 I think I've already mentioned this, but clearly,
8 the front end of the system, she wants that to be discussed
9 by the stakeholder's Board, so that includes the 1998 waste
10 acceptance requirement. Also, in the discussions here, it
11 would include the issue of potential compensation if we are
12 not capable of taking material in 1998, and also, the MRS
13 siting activities, be they from the negotiator or federal
14 siting, or whatever viable siting mechanisms that we can come
15 up with.

16 In conclusion, what we're going to be focusing on
17 will be scientific work on Yucca Mountain, the primary point
18 there being the ESF facility; multi-purpose canisters.
19 That's basically what Ron Milner and the storage folks will
20 be doing. We still want to continue, even though the budgets
21 have gone down somewhat, in the systems. We want to focus
22 along on this. This is along the recommendations that you've
23 had again, to try to keep our steering and our overall
24 systems, you know, integration and systems analysis.

25 Again, I can't over-emphasize that we must do the

1 highest quality scientific work. We cannot be jumping ahead
2 because schedules say you must do something by a certain
3 time, and they want a formal process for including all
4 parties and all stakeholders in the program development at
5 the early stages.

6 Now, as far as numbers in the budget, I wasn't
7 going to really dwell on this unless you would really like
8 to, but the budget breakdown from a programmatic point comes
9 out basically like this: 380 is our total. Our federal
10 staffing will be about the same. Actually, we'll go down by
11 three people, to 245 people, but Yucca Mountain is basically
12 two-thirds of it; nominally, \$262 million, the largest; the
13 MRS and fuel management basically at \$15 million.
14 Transportation--this includes the MPC part of that, that's
15 the transportation overpath, which is a fairly complex issue,
16 \$16 million there; waste acceptance, working with the
17 utilities on the waste acceptance issues, basically constant
18 into '94, \$3 million; quality assurance remains basically
19 constant. As we do more scientific work on Yucca Mountain,
20 we must make sure that the quality assurance program stays on
21 top so there's no reductions in quality assurance.

22 Systems integration and compliance, that has come
23 down substantially as we're getting sort of over the hump on
24 some of our document hierarchy; also, as we kind of shift
25 more toward site suitability, kind of away from license

1 application dates, we can make some changes there. However,
2 you cannot do site suitability totally independent of the
3 licensing. They are very intertwined, so we must do enough
4 licensing repository work that's necessary to support a site
5 suitability determination, and there's a lot of that, and I
6 think that's not as widely understood by many.

7 Program management, we are going to reduce some
8 here, but there's a lot of work there that's necessary to
9 support Yucca Mountain and that above.

10 There's a nominal, less than a million dollars on
11 the Civilian Waste R&D. This basically is to continue some
12 of the dry cask work that was done out at Idaho, so that's
13 less than a million dollars, so that's fairly minor.

14 Now, Carl will be going through and giving you more
15 detail on the Yucca Mountain budgets later on.

16 That's kind of all I had for a start. Are there
17 any questions from the Board that you might like to talk
18 about? I'm not quite sure how you work this.

19 DR. CANTLON: Board questions?

20 (No audible response.)

21 DR. CANTLON: If not, thank you, Lake.

22 MR. BARRETT: Okay. Thank you all.

23 MR. GERTZ: Dr. Cantlon, members of the Board, once
24 again, I appreciate the opportunity to update you on the
25 Yucca Mountain Project. It appears that we're even a little

1 bit ahead of schedule, and that's the way we'd like to keep
2 projects and presentations and everything, so I'll--there's
3 lots to update you on, so I'll take some time, but I'll
4 certainly allow some time at the end for questions, so I'll
5 move pretty quick.

6 What I intend to do is talk about some things that
7 we're doing, new progress, show you a just very brief video
8 that some of you have seen that were at the mountain. I
9 appreciate the fact that some of you found time in your busy
10 schedule to get out there. Certainly, any time you're moving
11 west, staff or Board members, we'll be glad to take you,
12 Saturday, Sunday, any time you're traveling through the Las
13 Vegas area, please stop and we'll take you out to the
14 mountain.

15 And I will talk about '94. I certainly will remind
16 you that we have a balanced program; surface-based testing,
17 three drill rigs operating sometimes the last couple of
18 months, getting ready to go underground. We need to solve a
19 national environmental program, as Lake pointed out, and in
20 doing that we have work underway at several locations. I'll
21 talk about and show you some photographs, but our focus over
22 the last several months has been the ESF, getting ready
23 there, and doing the engineering drilling to design the
24 packages that follow on.

25 We did complete some of our drilling. We completed

1 UZ-16. I know, Dr. Domenico, you talked to me about the time
2 it took, and it was 186 shifts, I think, to complete UZ-16.
3 We are now at UZ-14, and we hope--we have 200 shifts planned
4 there. Next year, depending on funding, we hope to go to
5 multiple shift operation.

6 Dr. Flint's, 23 of his 24 boreholes are done, and
7 there's lots of things going on, and I'll show you some
8 photographs of that. In the book, there's even a list of 19
9 other site characterization activities.

10 There is our UZ-16. That was just completed.
11 Instrumentation's going in the hole, and the rig is now at
12 UZ-14 and did start the other day. We did some angle
13 drilling, just gathering design information. This was at
14 NRG-2, North Ramp Geologic Hole 2. We will do a two-way.
15 Here are some of our photographs for getting ready.

16 The sequence of construction, this is earlier in
17 the cut and bringing the pad up to grade. As we got into the
18 high wall, this is putting stabilizing rock bolts in. We
19 filled the cut back up with this ramp so we could do the top
20 half of the tunnel excavation. We're excavating--I'll show
21 you the sequence later--in a method called the Australian,
22 New Australian tunneling technique, and this was an important
23 step for us. It happened at 4:15 p.m. on April 13th, and
24 this was our first blast of clearing out the tunnel. We're
25 now about 25 feet in from the face with our first drift, and

1 I'll very briefly show you this minute and a half video that
2 captures it. You see the fire on the video, but it's a very
3 short fire. You see the smoke, but you can actually see the
4 fire.

5 (Whereupon, the aforementioned videotape was
6 shown.)

7 MR. GERTZ: That's, of course, inserting the explosives.
8 The fire will be right there. You can see some of the rock
9 came all the way out onto the pad. After the explosion, you
10 can see it piled up just like it was supposed to. Then we
11 went in the next day, of course, to start to muck it out and
12 start drilling the next sequence. We've had, I believe--I'm
13 looking at Ted's status from yesterday--we've had six blasts
14 completed so far, and we're about 30 feet in, and I'll just
15 talk to you a little bit more about what that means when I
16 say 30 feet in.

17 Now you're seeing after the blast. You're starting
18 to see the tunnel being developed. This was last Friday, I
19 believe; yeah, April 16th. This is a view from the Exile
20 Hill, looking the other way. Many of you have walked up to
21 Exile Hill with us and looked over the pad. It's about a
22 ten-acre pad, and that's the equipment being mobilized,
23 storage modules for the equipment, for drilling rigs, and
24 there you can see the ramp and the slot right there.

25 A little closer view, looking in the start of the

1 tunnel, and as I said, we've emphasized ESF. I talked to you
2 a little bit about the drilling, but the scientists and
3 engineers didn't want to let you forget that there are many
4 other activities, SCP activities that are going on out there
5 right now. I'll just give you the list. They're in the book
6 for you to look at, and I'll talk about a couple of them
7 later on, but if you're out to the site these days, there's
8 lots of activity; vehicles moving around, people working.
9 Any given day, there's as many as 400 people out on Yucca
10 Mountain doing something associated with the site
11 characterization program.

12 Briefly, I'll remind you of the organization. It
13 hasn't changed. The M&O is taking a much greater role now in
14 the integration; project management, project direction of the
15 program. They also have a role as a performer in some areas,
16 and in the last part of the presentation, I'll talk to you
17 about how we've handled their integration role and their
18 performer role, but that's the groups that are still working
19 at the project, and their areas of responsibility right now.

20 I don't want to go too far without talking about
21 our oversight organizations. Of course, you are certainly
22 one of them, but there are many others, and this has become a
23 very significant part of our day-to-day operations. It's
24 particularly increasing in two areas right now. The IG,
25 within the Department, has full time, I guess, four reps in

1 the Las Vegas area--right, Max--and six traveling in and off,
2 and another team of six from the Washington area looking at
3 special areas. We understand NARUC is going to be being more
4 aggressive with their oversight. EEI has now badged
5 themselves on site, and they're on site much more frequently.
6 We just had a meeting with them yesterday, so we spend a lot
7 of time of each work week dealing with one, two, three, or
8 many of these organizations, and I think that's consistent
9 with the Secretary's philosophy to managing big projects, is
10 keep the people involved, let them know what you're doing,
11 and, of course, we try to do as much of that as we can, but
12 it does take resources, there's no doubt about it.

13 It takes time and money and effort, and Max, in
14 part of his cross-reduction studies, is looking at what this
15 all costs, and we think somewhere between \$5-10 million we're
16 devoting to this oversight activity support, and that's the
17 meetings and the travel and the preparation of briefing
18 materials, not the science that goes behind it. That's under
19 other categories, but just conducting this type of activity.

20 It's what the law said, though, and it's not an
21 issue with me. In fact, I think it leads to public trust and
22 confidence, and I'm very supportive of it, but it does take
23 resources, and those resources then get, sometimes, diverted
24 from the scientific program, and you're well aware we have a
25 site characterization plan. It's our plan, but it is not as

1 rigid as many people think.

2 Just to point out, I got some facts addressing this
3 bottom line; controls in place to revise the plans as needed.
4 In fact, maybe even Dr. Flint might mention about how he's
5 been able to revise his plans.

6 In '92, we were doing limited work, but we, out at
7 the FOC, processed 73 changes so we could do our work, in
8 '92. In '93, already, we've processed 165 changes, so we're
9 able to process changes, get on with the work, change the
10 plans and do what the scientists or engineers need in a
11 controlled manner. We have to document it and have to be
12 controlled, so the site characterization plan, while it is a
13 plan, it's very flexible and on line. If we change big
14 studies or big activities, we need to run that by the NRC,
15 who has, in effect, endorsed it, and there's a process called
16 the semiannual progress report that does that, so that's our
17 plan and we're carrying it out, but I just wanted to point
18 out that fact, that we have changed what's in place that
19 allow us to be flexible as we do the work, and we have to be
20 that way.

21 This is an old chart, and I continue to remind my
22 staff and everybody I talk to that what we're doing out
23 there, the site characterization program on this side is
24 driven by regulations. Although 191 is not in place at this
25 time, we have ideas of what it was and what it may be. 10

1 CFR 60 and 960 are in place, licensing and characterization,
2 and they ask or they set several requirements which create
3 questions--or issues, as we call them--which then we develop
4 programs to answer those issues.

5 We haven't changed our approach. That's still it.
6 The regulatory requirements create questions, and we develop
7 programs which answer these questions in order to meet the
8 requirements.

9 I'll now move to the ESF a little bit. This is
10 still our basic design. Right now, though, our
11 implementation plan for this design is a five-mile loop
12 starting here, with very little, if any, interruption in that
13 TBM process as it goes down, across, and up and out. That's
14 our current planning process, and I'll show you the dates on
15 that. Later on, we'll come back and do some more excavation
16 and drifting.

17 As we do this, there are certain tests that can be
18 conducted in process, and I'll show you those. Calico Hills,
19 of course, is still in our plan. It's down here. We're
20 debating whether that is still the appropriate thing to do,
21 but right now, it's still in our baseline plan.

22 This week, we had a comprehensive design review
23 being conducted in Las Vegas over Design Package 2, which is
24 the ramp from the starter tunnel down to the repository
25 horizon. I know you had some attendees, your staff, Russ,

1 was there with some other people this week. The counties
2 have been there, the state's been there, so we're conducting
3 a comprehensive design review of Design Package 2. We've got
4 16 design packages to go, so there's lots of activity.

5 Dale, how many people were at the design review,
6 total?

7 MR. FAUST: I didn't see the final list, but it was
8 about 55, I believe.

9 MR. GERTZ: Okay. So this is another activity that
10 takes time and money, but I believe is necessary in the
11 construct of this program. But, where we are today is just
12 up here, 25 feet in or so.

13 Design Package 1(a) was what we had designed and
14 what we're implementing, and if you get out to the site, it
15 looks something like this right now, and we're pleased with
16 that. Our goal is still to be 200 feet into the mountain by
17 the end of this fiscal year. September 14th, as a matter of
18 fact, is the date I've given the project staff to try to
19 meet, and that includes 200 from that high wall you saw, and
20 there'll be 120 feet or so of cut and cover tunnel. So, end
21 of '93, you'll be able to walk into a tunnel about 320 feet
22 long or so.

23 This is the schedule I've started with last
24 October. Some milestones we've met, some we've not met, but
25 we have it up here to show you where we're at. We did start

1 site prep, as we said on the 30th. We've completed lots of
2 site prep activities, and on April 2nd, we started the
3 peripheral holes, and April 13th was our first blast for the
4 100 feet.

5 On the TBM, we were late in issuing our RFP. We
6 did receive proposals, and our award date is going to slip to
7 mid-May. We had four proposals. We have some, we think,
8 offers that are more beneficial within those proposals to the
9 government, and as a result, we've extended the time to
10 evaluate that, but we hope to award the contract on May 15th
11 to that TBM supplier.

12 One thing that's not on here is the underground
13 subcontractor. We have chosen to negotiate with and are
14 being audited by the defense contract contracting agency,
15 Peter Keiwit to be our major underground constructor. Under
16 a REECo sub, he has, as a designed subcontractor, Parsons,
17 Brinkerhoff, Quade & Douglas, so we think we have some of the
18 world's best tunneling expertise on the program, what with
19 Peter Keiwit, what with the M&O's team, which consists of
20 Morrison-Knudsen. We think we've got the market pretty well
21 cornered so that we can carry out the rest of the ESF
22 schedule.

23 I'd like to point out one thing here, the TBM
24 delivery is to be determined. We're going to try and
25 negotiate dates with them at that time. You saw here, our

1 goal was cut and cover the entry tunnel, and then get 200
2 feet, and there's a little line here and a small asterisk,
3 and what it says is, we may drill and blast beyond 200 feet
4 for some reasons. Some people believe it'd be wise to drill
5 and blast to the Bow Ridge Fault, about 700 feet, and start
6 the TBM in a little better rock, as opposed to in rock that
7 we think is not quite as competent as we'd like it to be to
8 start a TBM.

9 The second reason is, is if we delay the TBM, why
10 not keep the crews busy moving forward and gathering
11 scientific information, and moving the program forward? So,
12 right now, we know of no scientific reasons not to continue
13 about 700 feet drill and blast, but we've not come to a final
14 conclusion on that, but that's our plans.

15 Let me talk to you about our tunneling sequence.
16 We've had trouble trying to put together graphics to describe
17 how we're tunneling, so let me just--and I know this is not
18 that good, either. It's called the Australian Tunneling
19 Technique, and it's a sequence of operations as you move
20 forward. And what you saw, our first blast was just number
21 one here.

22 It's kind of a rectangle with a little arch at the
23 top, and number one is going to be carried on about 50 feet
24 or so before we do anything else, and then we'll come back
25 and do No. 2, the north slash, and then we carry on No. 1 and

1 No. 2, and then, after 2 is about 25 feet, we start No. 3.
2 So, at any one time you'll have three faces being drilled and
3 blasted in sequence, with this being the deepest, this
4 trailing it by about 50 feet, and this trailing it by about
5 25 feet. The advantages of this is you can put in ground
6 support, you can measure your ground conditions in small
7 increments, and it's a more stable way to drill and blast.
8 We will do the first half of it, either about 100 or 200
9 feet, before we come back and do the bottom half.

10 Then we come back and do the bottom in the same
11 sequence of three faces; No. 1 here, with 4, 5, and 6, and as
12 a result, that'll get us in until we finish our starter
13 tunnel all in one face, where then we can insert the TBM and
14 work against that one face. So, that's the sequence. That's
15 what we're looking to do. That's our approach. We are
16 working, by the way, around the clock, three shifts on that
17 operation right now.

18 We know the mission of the ESF. It is to get
19 underground and do in situ testing, both at the Topopah
20 Springs and Calico Hills. Some of the objectives of the test
21 program, because we want to remind everybody, the reason
22 we're doing it is to conduct tests. It'd be otherwise
23 unobtainable. If we can get information both above and below
24 the horizon, and within the horizon, we can study the process
25 and timing for water and gas movements and, of course, the in

1 situ effects. It's a continuously early look at the natural
2 system we can continuously look at as we move through the
3 five-mile loop, and then it has access to special features,
4 be it the Ghost Dance Fault intersections, different
5 hydrologic or mechanical or thermal tests that we want to put
6 in, so that's our objectives, and I guess the reason I wanted
7 to put that up is I wanted to lead to the next one, which
8 said: "Here are some of the tests that we're doing, in
9 effect, right now."

10 We're mapping as we tunnel for stratigraphic and
11 thermomechanical determinations. We will be monitoring the
12 excavation. Sandia will be doing that. We'll be studying
13 hydrologic properties, we'll be doing sampling for various
14 principal investigators, and we'll be evaluating unsaturated
15 zone percolation, so that's what we call early or
16 constructive-phase tests that are ongoing as we move the
17 excavation forward.

18 After construction, of course, we'll come in and do
19 detailed testing in alcoves and large-scale in situ testing,
20 and I'll talk about some of the waste package or thermal
21 block, thermal heat testing, although we're not doing it
22 underground because we're not to the Topopah Springs yet. We
23 have an activity underway in Fran Ridge, with a large block
24 thermal test this year, and I'll talk about that a little bit
25 later.

1 You've seen this chart before. There's been
2 various dates and various versions. As you note, on the
3 bottom left here, this is April 20th's version of the dates,
4 and what it says is, sometime in spring of '94, we'll start
5 the TBM on the north ramp, move to the repository horizon,
6 come across the repository horizon and exit, our best guess
7 is, summer of '95. Some people believe we can make that loop
8 in a year, some people two years. It depends who you talk
9 to, and we won't know until we get started, really, so this
10 is kind of a mid-term schedule. Eighteen months, I guess it
11 is, but that's our approach.

12 If we have money, we certainly have the capability.
13 We may start other excavations at the same time, other
14 drifting at the same time, as long as it doesn't interfere
15 right now with the main thrust of our investigation, which is
16 to get the loop done, do the five-mile loop.

17 Some of our near-term dates. We did start site
18 prep. We started tunnel construction. We award TBM 15th of
19 May, and we complete starter tunnel 14th of September; that's
20 200 feet, is that definition. That's up there for us to
21 shoot at.

22 This is a little longer term. It goes through '94
23 and '95 about the different activities that are going on. It
24 doesn't include all the ESF activities, but it does talk
25 about the ramp design from the surface to the Topopah

1 Springs, it talks about surface facilities that are going to
2 go on, and you see out there, we're very basic right now with
3 trailers and dumpsters, so to speak, and we just need to get a
4 little more permanent facilities for the staff that's going to
5 be working there.

6 And this talks about our power package. It talks
7 about the mapping and testing that goes, and puts bar charts
8 on the other chart that I had.

9 I talked about the TBM. Lake talked about the
10 budget. Our top priority is going to make sure we can support
11 major TBM operations in '94. That's going to come first on
12 our budgeting allocations.

13 Before I go into some of the specific activities,
14 let me move to the issue of what we're doing to keep the
15 public informed, how that may or may not be being accepted
16 around the state, and these are just some "gee whiz" figures,
17 over the last six months, the kind of thing that the staff has
18 done.

19 I'd like to point out that most of this is done by
20 the scientists and engineers and staff on the budget, not by
21 the public relations group. Ace Robison and Bea Reilly
22 certainly line out the programs, but the actual people working
23 on the project are doing most of these kind of things; set up
24 exhibits, run our information offices, have update meetings.
25 We have a tour coming up this Saturday, and I guess that I

1 don't even see the tour just on here. Oh, yeah, here it is;
2 I'm sorry. We have special group tours, 2,000 visitors, six
3 open houses. We expect 400 people Saturday, or so, to come
4 tour the mountain, and we do educational outreach, also. so
5 that's in there for your information.

6 Our public meetings have been well-attended in Las
7 Vegas, 300 and 500 or so at the last two, respectively. We've
8 developed a format that seems to be user friendly for those
9 people wanting to gather information in a closer-type session
10 for a couple hours early on, and then a group question and
11 answer afterwards.

12 We are concerned about when people take the tour of
13 the mountain, what they think, what they'd like to hear
14 different. We do provide them a questionnaire. I show you
15 this questionnaire almost every time I come up here. The
16 results of it are over 4500 people have filled out the
17 questionnaire. This is not meant to be a poll. There's polls
18 all over the state saying this and that. This is not a
19 scientific sampling, not a poll, but it is survey results from
20 people who went to the mountain and talked to the staff, and
21 most people, after they do that, seem to be supportive of the
22 studies.

23 But you can get polls and headlines that'll say
24 almost anything about this project. This was a Review Journal
25 headline in a state poll that said there's 60 per cent or so

1 opposed. A more recent state poll that I've heard of this
2 week is the number's back to 71 per cent or something opposed.
3 There's another poll that was conducted by the nuclear
4 industry that asked different questions in different ways, and
5 had different answers. That's provided to you just for your
6 information.

7 I also provide you some thoughts of some editorials
8 out there that say move forward. There's other editorials
9 that say, don't move forward. There is newspaper articles
10 that say we should be stopping and rethinking it, and there's
11 newspaper articles out there that say perhaps we should be
12 negotiating or doing something else.

13 The state legislature is in session, and they may or
14 may not address the issue, but I guess I want to point out
15 that for the staff working on the budget, it is an every day
16 newspaper story. You don't get up in the morning without
17 seeing a story about the project in the paper here and on the
18 news.

19 I want to move on to my challenges. We're midway
20 through the year. I showed you these challenges before.
21 They're still the same, they haven't changed. One of them is,
22 we're going to have to work with the National Academy and
23 respond to their needs about what they want us to do for the
24 energy legislation requirements, as we had to work with the
25 EPA on the standards. We don't believe our program, over the

1 next two or three years, will be changed, but we're also
2 making sure that we don't do anything that would not be
3 consistent with whatever might come up.

4 We do have adamant political opposition and intense
5 media attention. That's just a fact of life of doing
6 business. Lake already addressed this sufficiently. Adequate
7 funding is a challenge, because we don't have adequate
8 funding. The state is not holding us up right now. We are
9 funding-limited. We could be doing a lot more than the 19
10 activities that they're doing, or the three drill rigs if we
11 had more information.

12 As Pat always talks to me about UZ-16 and 182 shifts
13 or whatever, well, we're now moving to UZ-14, and that's going
14 to be the second hole. Well, we have 39 holes planned, and at
15 one every ten months, we won't get there very quick. We need
16 more drill rigs and more things to gather that information.

17 And the last issue is about issue resolution. We
18 need to start closing issues. Our first issue that we sent to
19 the NRC was on extreme erosion. We believe that process is
20 working pretty well. We will be moving on some other issues
21 in the near term, but we've set up a process to do that, and
22 we've set up lots of people looking at us being cost-
23 conscious. Let's make sure
24 we're being cost-effective.

25 My '93 priorities you've seen before. You can

1 check them off. We're doing most of those things. I will
2 say, though, this may give you a false impression; start
3 advanced conceptual design for waste package and repository.
4 We did start, but it is started at a minimal level. There's
5 not a lot going on in either of those activities, so
6 "start's" a pretty easy milestone to hit. "Complete's" a
7 little more difficult.

8 We are working issue closure. We did a Total
9 System Performance Assessment (TSPA). We intend to do
10 another one. I know Dr. North is interested in this. It
11 won't be done this fiscal year, but we hope to get it done by
12 the end of this calendar year, sometime after Christmas, or
13 early in the '94 year.

14 Other priorities are, of course, are to maintain
15 the environmental program. I know you were out there, several
16 of you were out there on a tour the other day, and the
17 environmental program was an issue, and a couple of you
18 remarked to me this morning about our Desert Tortoise Program,
19 and I just would like to point out, as a timely piece of
20 information, that night after you left there was a news story,
21 a major story in Las Vegas, and it was about Silver State
22 Leasing and Desert Tortoise, and unfortunately, they killed a
23 desert tortoise in the process of building a condominium, and
24 they are now looking at a \$100,000 fine for the death of a
25 desert tortoise and not following their procedures.

1 And all of us in southern Nevada have set up
2 procedures with the Fish & Wildlife on what we have to do
3 before we move forward, and it costs money to follow those
4 procedures, and these people evidently didn't do it, and are
5 trying to settle at least for \$100,000.

6 The other activity talks about cost consciousness
7 and our cost schedule control system. They're up there.
8 I've talked to you a little bit about them.

9 That's the way we have spread our enacted budget.
10 We may do some mid-year adjustments to change it. I haven't
11 changed it right now. What I'm going to do now is, I've
12 showed you some of the physical progress, the drilling at
13 ESF. I'm going to hit some of these other work breakdown
14 structures, just highlight a few items, and they may or may
15 not be an area of interest to you, but just to let you know
16 they're out there, then should you or your staff want further
17 information, feel free to give us a call, or even have a
18 Board meeting or a workshop on any of them.

19 I'm just going to go through the work breakdown
20 structure, 1 through 15. One is our systems engineering.
21 One of our big things here of interest to you, of interest to
22 almost everybody is the thermal loading and performance
23 allocation part of our advanced conceptual design. What kind
24 of thermal loading strategy or bounds are we going to place
25 on it? This is being done under the Systems Engineering

1 process. We expect a product to be delivered by the M&O team
2 in the end of October, and that's a big issue, a big item in
3 this one.

4 Other things are normal things you do in systems
5 engineering at a project level, including configuration
6 management program and life cycle costs, and requirements
7 documents.

8 The waste package, we have increased the funding in
9 this area this year; not as much as we'd like, not as much as
10 the \$20 million we had in there several years ago, but
11 keeping consistent with looking at site suitability as a
12 priority, we still were able to allocate some funds here.
13 We're starting an advanced conceptual design, but the big new
14 one here is the laboratory large block thermal test, and it's
15 not laboratory anymore. It's going to be done in situ at
16 Fran Ridge, and we're pleased to be able to do that right on
17 the mountain at Fran Ridge in one of our test areas there at
18 an outcrop area. So we hope to see some results from that.

19 Lawrence Livermore and the M&O are working together
20 on this activity, and that will help us understand Tom
21 Buschek's models a little bit better, help us understand how
22 the rock behaves to various thermal loads, try to validate
23 and verify models, if you want to call it that. This is our
24 first step in that process, and, of course, we have ongoing
25 studies of degradation of fuel and waste package activities.

1 Site investigations, I already talked to you about
2 most of that, so I'm just going to go through that, take that
3 off. A lot of money, though; \$48 million.

4 Repository, not much going on there. We do have to
5 move our repository design along with the ESF to make sure
6 they're compatible. That's required by 10 CFR 60, so we have
7 a small activity of repository design going on. In this
8 area, we also look at rock mechanics, because although the
9 ESF openings we have now are not going to be thermal loading,
10 those same openings will be thermal loaded should Yucca
11 Mountain be suitable, and so we have to understand what
12 effect that may or may not have on the underground openings,
13 and that's really--most of the repository work is in support
14 of ESF right now.

15 The regulatory area, lots of things going on. On
16 one view graph, I can't attempt to capture it all, but we're
17 working on reports for issue closure, a working paper on
18 calcite-silica, a technical paper on volcanism. What have we
19 called that technical paper on volcanism, which isn't in
20 here; topical report on erosion is complete, is in at the
21 NRC. I'm not sure if we're going to make the seismic hazard
22 topical this year or not. It's still there, Tom? Okay.

23 We do an annotated outline for the license
24 application. We have a compliance plan. We did calculations
25 getting ready for Total Systems Performance Assessment II.

1 We are working with the next generation of engineered barrier
2 system model. Our next total systems performance will have
3 in it an in-drift waste package, is that right, like with an
4 MPC, so that's something that we hadn't had in our previous
5 modeling, and we will have that in our calculations.

6 This work breakdown structure takes care of the
7 technical bases, also, and we do do a very important aspect
8 that's a semiannual progress report, because that's where the
9 NRC keeps track of our open items on what we've changed in
10 the plan and what we've accomplished.

11 ESF, I think we've talked enough about that, so
12 I'll just let that speak for itself.

13 The test facilities, probably we should change to
14 test support facilities, because these are the laboratories,
15 warehouses and things that are necessary in the area of Yucca
16 Mountain, be it around J-13, where we're thinking of
17 expanding some facilities, or in the Area 25, whether it's
18 the field operations center, a hydrologic research lab,
19 sample management facility, but this is kind of the
20 maintenance cost and capital expenditures necessary to run a
21 major project that's remote, 100 miles remote from other
22 facilities.

23 1.2.9 is our project management activities. We, as
24 part of the DOE system, have to have a baseline that's
25 approved by the Secretary of Energy's Advisory Acquisition

1 Board, that's an ESAAB process. It flows down from the old
2 big defense contractor days. Major systems acquisition, is
3 what it's called. Our baseline is inconsistent, our current
4 approach is inconsistent with our approved baseline of about
5 a year and a half ago, so we have to work on that. That
6 includes independent reviews, independent cost estimates.

7 We have monthly project control meetings. Dr. Dyer
8 and other scientists are learning about cost schedule
9 variances. They're able to report variances. They're able
10 to discuss not only their science activities, but also how
11 they're performing from a cost schedule and technical scope
12 performance in these monthly meetings.

13 We have, what I think is probably one of the
14 Department's best project control systems, and then we have
15 compliance reviews in other appropriate functional areas;
16 self-assessments, we call them in this particular project
17 management.

18 Financial assistance speaks for itself. It's the
19 direct payments to the State of Nevada and affected counties,
20 universities, and also has some money set aside for eventual
21 payments-equal-to-taxes in that category.

22 Quality assurance is that work that's being done by
23 the participants in addition to the oversight quality
24 assurance that Don Horton has in Lake's budget. All our
25 participants have quality assurance organizations that come

1 up to about \$10 million worth of activities, verification
2 activities, audits, surveillances.

3 Many years ago, I know, we all debated about the
4 effect of quality assurance on science, and I think--at least
5 most of the scientists that I've talked to--we've overcome
6 some of those stigmas and the scientists and the QA
7 professionals are working together with realistic procedures
8 and procedures that also meet NRC requirements, so I think my
9 focus for my team is just to keep on track, and don't let
10 this get off track right now, but we're carrying out the
11 program. Most all of our audits are going fairly well.
12 Minor things are always found. We haven't found any major
13 things.

14 In the area of information management, this is an
15 area that is difficult sometimes for me to comprehend,
16 because I have trouble running my VCR at home. That's what I
17 have an eleven-year-old daughter for is to handle VCRs, but
18 we're spending money updating our computer systems. We are
19 operating project control systems.

20 Just as an aside, I'm giving you some "gee whiz"
21 figures here, but in four or five months, as we were doing
22 site work, those changes I talked about generated 85,000 page
23 changes, which meant we then had to reproduce those and get
24 them out to the project, whether it was specs or whatever.
25 That's not Xerox copies. I'm talking about changes of some

1 sort, maybe only a small change on a page, but 85,000 page
2 changes that had to get into the system somewhere.

3 So these are the kind of things that a complex
4 program, I guess, creates. It's not much different when
5 you're in aerospace, I know that.

6 Environmental safety and health, you saw part of
7 the environmental program the other day. We do conduct pre-
8 activity surveys, some like 40 of them in the last six
9 months. We do the environmental and socioeconomic
10 monitoring. We are now, of course, getting much more focused
11 on our safety and health, now that we're going underground.
12 Internally, that creates many hazards of its own, and we must
13 assure ourselves that worker health and safety is of
14 paramount importance, so we want to make sure we're safe any
15 time we go into that tunnel, and we've conducted 300 project
16 safety surveillances in the last six months, but we've got
17 lots of people looking over our shoulders, and that's
18 appropriate, but there's lots of people out there looking at
19 us.

20 The institutional program, I already gave you a
21 highlight of that before. That includes the information
22 offices and the tours, and our support services includes the
23 rent for our Las Vegas office space, minor amount of rent for
24 the information offices, motor pool, telecommunications,
25 graphics, clerical support, and training happens to come in

1 this work breakdown structure.

2 That's some of the things we're doing and
3 completing in '93. Lake gave you the bottom line budget over
4 here for '94, 262 or so. Here's what was enacted in '93.
5 Our budget is a little higher because we had some money we
6 didn't spend in '93 that we moved over in '94, so this is
7 what we're looking to spend in '94 if everything works out
8 perfect, according to plan, and here's where we're going in
9 '95.

10 You can see much of our money, add-in money has
11 gone into ESF and site investigations; also, in EBS. Other
12 areas are kept constant. We're constantly looking at trying
13 to find ways to optimize our way of doing business. Did we
14 really need 85,000 pages changed? Do we really need those
15 kind of procedures? And we are making steps, but it's a
16 fairly detailed and slow process to do that.

17 We didn't want to shortchange ourselves on QA or
18 safety or procedural compliance at the initiation of the
19 project. Now that we're moving a little further along, we're
20 finding ways we can shortcut things, and I have a list--not
21 with me, but we call it continuous improvement. We've saved
22 about \$6 million in doing things; combining record centers,
23 eliminating some procedures for graining, doing other
24 processes, so I don't want you to think that we're not
25 looking at ways to save money. We've got several task forces

1 set up to do that, but it's still a complex project that
2 requires complex documentation.

3 Our work breakdown structure hasn't changed. I
4 just put it up there to remind you that that's the way we do
5 business. We keep track of our accounts, plan our work,
6 schedule it, and report on it in accordance with the work
7 breakdown structure. My division directors get a monthly
8 report, I get a monthly report that is, in essence,
9 management by exception; where are the variances, what needs
10 to be looked at, does it affect anything, can we switch money
11 from one program to another, what's happening?

12 Let me point out about costs again. You know,
13 we've had a discussion, and I have it with the GAO, with the
14 IG, with you all about infrastructure costs and things like
15 that. We drilled UZ-16 and we spent 182 shifts on it,
16 whatever it was, and we know how much money that drilling
17 was, and that came out of part of 1.2.3 called drilling.
18 Down at the fourth level, there's also lots of other things
19 in 1.2.3 that went into it, but in order to do that drilling,
20 all other elements of the work breakdown structure supported
21 it in one way or another, except ESF and waste package, but
22 you had to have requirements to do drilling, you had to make
23 sure the drilling was compatible with the repository design,
24 you had to review study plans, you had to include it in the
25 annual report, you had to make sure you had copies of the

1 reports.

2 We took lots of people on tours, that just takes
3 time from somebody's day to brief on it. We had to do all
4 the safety and health things that are required, collect the
5 information, do the QA audits. There's plenty of oversight
6 out there right now. Both the counties and state are
7 frequent visitors. We have to have plans and procedures, and
8 we have to have power, fences, and those kind of things,
9 environmental programs, so while our report may just show X
10 amount for drilling in our accounting system, there's really
11 more than X amount for drilling, and whether you call it
12 infrastructure, required costs, discretionary costs, it could
13 be debated forever. We have all the numbers. We let people
14 look at them, and they can make judgments as to what they
15 want.

16 I know I think your staff, Russ has been out to our
17 place and looked at our PACS system in depth, and our
18 accounts are about that thick for a year, so it's there for
19 anyone to look at, and we do use it to manage.

20 Speaking of manage, I want to move into one thing
21 now about how we're interacting with Dale Faust and his staff
22 in Las Vegas, and we call it the management integration model
23 for DOE, the M&O, and the participants, and we look at it as
24 kind of a pyramid, with DOE at the top, the M&O a slice
25 across the middle, and the participants carrying out the

1 science and the work at the bottom. Let me expand on these
2 parts of the pyramid.

3 We, in DOE, are staffing-limited. While Lake has
4 also told you we're budget-limited, we're also staffing-
5 limited. We're not going to get many FTEs in the future, so,
6 therefore, we have devised a way of doing business that
7 allows us to manage and accept responsibility for the project
8 with limited people, and in doing that, we're going to use
9 the M&O for management integration of the project.

10 This first part of the pyramid is me and my
11 division directors and support organizations kind of
12 depicted. The M&O, at this level, will have a management
13 integration office, a separate office, we think, reporting to
14 Dale. We're still discussing that with Dale, and he has the
15 responsibility to get back with us on exactly how he's going
16 to implement to provide management integration all across the
17 program, across repository, waste package, ESF design, and
18 site characterization, to manage and integrate all those
19 activities and make sure they're integrated with all the
20 controls and support, regulatory, performance assessment,
21 systems engineering, all those kind of things.

22 Management integration includes day-to-day
23 management in most all areas, includes oversight and
24 integration in all areas. It doesn't include day-to-day
25 management yet in permits or outreach, but it does include

1 integration and oversight, so that's what we look at the M&O
2 to do in this role as an integrator, but they also are--John,
3 I'll get right back to you--in this role, they are also a
4 performer in many roles.

5 They're doing the ESF design, they're doing
6 licensing activities, they're doing construction management,
7 so they serve a dual role as an integrator and as a
8 performer, and there's a challenge to make sure there's not a
9 conflict of interest when they do that, and it can be done,
10 and it's done in all industries where integrators also do
11 performing work. It just so happens that that's the way
12 we've constructed this program, and that's kind of the way
13 it's laid out.

14 Now, this is simplified in lots of areas, but
15 that's our approach, that the participants conduct the work
16 in accordance with our letters. Day-to-day management
17 integration is provided by the M&O integration team. It's a
18 hard concept to implement, not--pretty hard to put on paper,
19 too, but it's also hard to implement.

20 John, I'm sorry.

21 DR. CANTLON: No, that's all right. Cantlon; Board.

22 The question is, have you given thought to where
23 the chief scientist would fit in this operation?

24 MR. GERTZ: Okay. We have given some thought to the
25 chief scientist, and we believe the chief scientist should be

1 at the top of the pyramid in the DOE office, adjacent to the
2 project manager. In other words, he is my man telling me
3 that the science is good or bad or should be focused here or
4 there, so that's where we put him, right near the apex of the
5 pyramid.

6 And I guess that almost gets me to the end, just
7 reminding you that our focus for '93, which we're halfway
8 through, continues to be getting ready and ordering a TBM,
9 doing drilling, keeping the public informed, taking care of
10 the environment, and I think, Ellis, you were looking for a
11 view graph. Something like that would do you good if we got
12 to that? Okay, and monitoring things that are going on, and,
13 with that, I believe there's still some time for questions.

14 DR. CANTLON: Questions?

15 DR. ALLEN: Yes.

16 DR. CANTLON: Clarence?

17 DR. ALLEN: Clarence Allen.

18 Carl, did I understand you to say that there was
19 some debate as to whether to even go to the lower level in
20 Calico Hills?

21 MR. GERTZ: Calico Hills? Yes, there is. It's both a
22 cost-conscious debate and a scientific debate. Our Calico
23 Hills risk benefit analysis study--and Max and someone can
24 expand upon it--indicated that we ought to go there. In
25 examining potentials for cost reduction in the program, as

1 Senator Johnson has asked us to do, that is one of the
2 potentials, is can we get that information with a sufficient
3 level of confidence some other way. I don't know if we can
4 or not, so debate may be a little stronger word I shouldn't
5 have used. There's a consideration.

6 It's being evaluated again whether it would be
7 significant enough savings to not go there, and once again,
8 if you don't get the data by going there, then that lowers
9 the level of confidence and data you have as you try to close
10 certain issues, and we recognize it's the primary barrier to
11 radionuclide migration, so maybe debate is the right word.

12 Again, no decision has been made. I want to make
13 it clear. It's in our baseline, we're going to Calico Hills
14 unless we can come up with sound rationale that says we don't
15 need to go there, or we get the sufficient information
16 otherwise.

17 DR. CANTLON: Don Langmuir?

18 DR. LANGMUIR: Carl, some of your better scientists seem
19 to be losing their jobs, in effect, within the program, and
20 some of them are losing activities, losing responsibility.
21 It's going towards the M&O, and the M&O seems to be taking
22 over those activities, and some of these folks have a long
23 history of productivity in the program.

24 My concern, at least, is what are we doing with
25 regard to maintaining that productivity if we go to the M&O

1 and start all over again developing the expertise that these
2 folks possess in the M&O? I wonder who's in charge of making
3 the decision that individuals in the labs lose their jobs,
4 and it goes towards the M&O?

5 MR. GERTZ: Okay. Let me talk a little bit about that,
6 and I'll ask Dale to talk about it. Dale is here, so he can
7 just--think about your answer, Dale, while I go on, but
8 that's a very fair question. We get that asked all the time.
9 My scientists ask me that all the time.

10 Our intent, and it's not always perfect, our intent
11 is for the scientific work to be done by the national labs
12 and the USGS, not to be done by the M&O, the scientific work.
13 Now, you might debate scientific work, performance
14 assessment or things like that, but the bulk of the
15 scientific work, Los Alamos, far-field geochemistry,
16 volcanology, those kind of things; Livermore, materials--the
17 Livermore area probably is one of the areas that's subject to
18 most reduction, because while material studies are
19 scientific, some of the engineering aspects have been
20 transferred to the M&O, and we think that's appropriate.
21 Design is more of a commercial activity, as opposed to a
22 laboratory activity.

23 Sandia is still supporting development of PA, but
24 the total systems PA responsibility has been transferred to
25 the M&O, and the other one would be the USGS, and I don't

1 believe the M&O is addressing any of the things that USGS has
2 primary responsibility for; however, where there is
3 transition, we've asked the M&O to look at existing people.
4 If the work is transitioned to the M&O, that's a decision
5 that we make in the DOE, what work is appropriate to
6 transition for effective project management, can they use the
7 people, can they pick up the people with the labs? Some of
8 the people may not want to go, may not want to change.
9 You're right, that's a risk. We're losing some people in
10 this transition.

11 Now, that was my short answer. I don't know if
12 Dale has anything to add.

13 MR. FAUST: Dale Faust, Manager of the M&O in Nevada.

14 Mostly what I want to do is just say that I'd
15 support what Carl said. For the most part, we have not
16 transitioned scientists to the M&O. We have a few
17 scientists. Our staff there is primarily in the oversight
18 role in Tom Statton's area. What we did do, however, was
19 find that there were some design activities, some other
20 analysis activities that were in the labs. Some of those
21 have been consolidated into the M&O, and I think those are
22 well within the expertise of the design staff that we have.

23 But the perception that I think some people has
24 been there's a significant transition of scientific work to
25 the M&O, and, in general, that has not occurred.

1 DR. LANGMUIR: I guess I'd like you to comment on a
2 specific individual that the Board knows quite well, and
3 that's Tom Buschek. Our understanding is that he's losing
4 his support, and that he has to train people in the M&O to
5 replace him, and provide his software to the M&O.

6 MR. FAUST: I'm not aware of him training anybody in the
7 M&O, and as far as him being out of budget, I'm not sure
8 who's made that decision, but it's not been me.

9 MR. GERTZ: Larry may have something to add on that.

10 MR. HAYES: Larry Hayes, USGS.

11 I'm not going to comment on Buschek's comment
12 because I can't, but I will say we do have continuing debates
13 in the Survey with Livermore over some of that work.

14 I'd like to comment on the Survey work, and whether
15 or not the M&O is taking any of the work that we're
16 responsible for. That is not correct. They are not taking
17 work the Survey is responsible for. Tom does have a very
18 talented technical staff that is helping integrate some of
19 that work.

20 My concern is not losing scientific work to Tom's
21 staff. My concern is with the limited budget Carl has, the
22 increasing needs to move some of that budget to the M&O for
23 work they are rightfully responsible for. I'm very concerned
24 that we continually do not get enough money to do the
25 scientific work we need to do, but it's more of a budget

1 problem, I think, than an in-fight among participants.

2 MR. GERTZ: Don, let me just take it as an action item.
3 We'll look into Mr. Buschek's concerns. Certainly, I
4 believe Tom's developing those models and that is a proper
5 role for the laboratory, is to develop models, not for the
6 M&O. However, it is the role for the M&O to exercise those
7 models in doing "what if" studies and everything, so perhaps
8 Tom does have to show people how his models work, and I think
9 that's appropriate. I mean, I don't want scientists with
10 only them knowing how to run a model. I think other people
11 have to do that, too, so there's all kinds of, always, "hall
12 talk" and rumors about anything, but that's the best I know,
13 and I'm trying to see who's here.

14 Russ, do you have any other thoughts on that?

15 MR. MCFARLAND: I don't intend to get involved in it.

16 MR. GERTZ: Max, any; Jerry?

17 MR. BLANCHARD: Yeah. I have been among those who've
18 been involved in preparing transition plans and getting the
19 two parties, the TPO of the organization that's transferring
20 the work, and the TPO of the organization that's receiving
21 the work to reach an amenable agreement to be sure that
22 there's no data lost, and that adequate records and training
23 and files are kept, so that the quality assurance pedigree of
24 the work continues on and is in the records for future use in
25 the license application.

1 And, while what you indicated may be the impression
2 from some individuals, the theme we've had for the transition
3 work is to improve the program. We've never, so far as I can
4 recall, simply said, "Let's make a change for the sake of a
5 change."

6 As Carl mentioned, we tried to bring in seasoned
7 people who've done it before in the area of design for waste
8 package repository underground construction. I think the
9 evidence is there that shows we've done that.

10 In the areas of management and integration, Carl
11 has talked a great deal about how to improve--at least our
12 view of how to improve the management and integration of a
13 long-term, complicated, science engineering public-type
14 program. You can see large presence of the M&O staff in an
15 M&O in the management integration role there.

16 Other areas, where we've brought them in that some
17 people have been displaced, are areas where we think the
18 program was not functioning well from a management or a
19 technical standpoint; for instance, I think we've heard
20 comments from you all and others that the performance
21 assessment program that we had was not all that well
22 integrated, conceived, managed, and focused, and that's one
23 of the reasons why we wanted the M&O to provide that
24 leadership.

25 Now, they didn't just come in and wholesale move

1 out everybody. They evaluated those different contractors
2 and the individuals within those contractor staffs to
3 identify where the unique expertise was, and make sure that
4 we didn't do a detrimental thing that would cause them to
5 leave just because of some action that we've taken.

6 We still have a very active performance assessment
7 program. We still have a lot of contractors, a lot of
8 scientists, a lot of math models, but we also have a program
9 that's more focused, and it costs us less, and you'll hear
10 from Jerry Boak this morning discussing that.

11 MR. GERTZ: I don't want to downplay the issue.
12 Transitions are difficult. When you're moving people in and
13 out, it's difficult, and there's probably not a day goes by
14 that I don't have two or three meetings in my office about
15 transitions and people wondering what is right or what is
16 wrong, so it's difficult. It's just a process we're going
17 through.

18 DR. CANTLON: We'll take one more question from Ed, and
19 then I think we'd better move on.

20 DR. CORDING: Carl, I wanted to follow up on something
21 Clarence said, and I had one other comment if I could squeeze
22 it in, with our Chairman's approval, but that
23 was in regard to the, looking at the Calico Hills, and I know
24 one of the things that we've commented on over the past
25 several years is looking at an exploratory facility in which

1 you can look at structures, the joints, faults, et cetera, in
2 the non-welded units both above and below repository level,
3 and I think understanding different matrix joint
4 characteristics in those layers compared to the more jointed,
5 high joint permeability layers at the repository level, which
6 was an emphasis, and I'm wondering if that's something that
7 we, as we proceed and as you develop your test plan and
8 sequencing, if that's something that still ought to be on the
9 table and looked at.

10 It seems to me that, for example, that there might
11 be an opportunity to have a higher priority, for example, to
12 go to the Calico Hills than perhaps to even construct certain
13 of the later cross drifts at the repository level,
14 recognizing that the ramp down and across and up, out is, in
15 itself, which is the first item, will be encountering the
16 Ghost Dance Fault twice, the Imbricate Fault at least once,
17 maybe a little bit above repository level and the ramp, but
18 also an early encounter at the Bow Ridge Fault as you come
19 down, so you'll be hitting some of those units and faults,
20 and perhaps the Calico Hills, at least looking at the options
21 and costs and things like that, that the Calico Hills might
22 be even a higher priority than perhaps some of the other
23 later drifting, so it seems to me that ought to be kept on
24 the table.

25 MR. GERTZ: You're absolutely right. I don't want to

1 give you a false impression. It's worthy elements of cost
2 reduction, like several items are on there, and we're not
3 going to take it off the table unless the scientific
4 community is convinced they don't need that data, or they can
5 get it somewhere else; if you have to go to one of the softer
6 units above it, or if we do some other kind of drifting or
7 access to a faulted area below it, you know. So it is still
8 part of our plan. We have not taken it out of our plan, and
9 before we take it out, there'll be a pretty good debate and
10 scientific consensus would have to be achieved.

11 MR. HAYES: Larry Hayes, USGS. Maybe to take a little
12 heat off Carl, and perhaps put some of the heat where it
13 should be, I think I'm probably as strong as anyone in
14 saying, "Let's revisit tunneling into the Calico Hills," and
15 part of the reason I say that is the costs. We're looking at
16 approximately 300 million to do that.

17 I hope I don't insult anyone on the Board, but I'll
18 be candid. I feel the Board is giving strong emphasis to
19 getting underground, sometimes, in my opinion, to the
20 detriment of the surface-based program. I do not hear as
21 much support from the Board as I would like to for this
22 surface-based program. I hear a lot of support for getting
23 underground.

24 The more emphasis that is put on getting
25 underground through drifting, the less emphasis that goes to

1 the surface-based program, and it's been a fight every year,
2 in my mind, to keep a balanced program, and I'm concerned,
3 this continued emphasis, "Get underground. That's where
4 you'll get all your answers." Every year, you and I, Carl,
5 are going to have more battles about a balanced program.

6 MR. GERTZ: Unless we find a way to get higher resources
7 so I could have less battles.

8 MR. HAYES: That's right. I guess if the Board would
9 please all of us, help give you some more resources, but we
10 are looking at how to characterize the Calico Hills. We're
11 not saying, I'm not saying, at least, it is not important.
12 It is terrifically important to do these things you're
13 talking about and to characterize the Calico Hills, but my
14 concern is, can we afford to tunnel into the Calico Hills,
15 keep a balanced surface-based program, and so forth. If we
16 can't, I feel we have to look at other ways of getting that
17 information.

18 MR. GERTZ: I guess my commitment to the Board is,
19 before we do anything like taking the Calico Hills out of the
20 program, we'll surely discuss it with you at some length, and
21 we must discuss it with the NRC in open forum.

22 DR. CORDING: I agree that one needs to look at the cost
23 of these programs and the tradeoffs, and that is a concern of
24 ours as well, what costs it takes to do certain exploration.
25 I think there's deficiencies there that need to continue to

1 be pursued, and I'm sure we'll be discussing those further.

2 I think the other that--one other point and
3 challenge that you have are emerging concepts on the thermal
4 issue, the large canister possibilities, drift emplacement,
5 those things are influencing an ultimate repository
6 configuration, as well as the slopes in the repository.
7 Perhaps we're using things such as rail. Those are going to
8 have to interface, as you pointed out, with the ESF, and it
9 seems to me an area there where one--it's going to be
10 difficult to try to tie all that together when we know the
11 repository design at a fairly early stage, and I guess one
12 concern is some of the gradients, perhaps even within the
13 repository, the main drift, as to how that will fit the
14 actual future repository, whether that main drift then, if
15 there is a future repository, could be used, or whether it
16 would have to be--if it's in a position where one would have
17 to consider not using it for part of the repository; for
18 example, for a two-level level repository.

19 MR. GERTZ: You're talking about this drift, of course,
20 right here, and that's one of the elements--we're only in the
21 50 per cent design review. I don't know if I've got my
22 designers on here. There's just mostly scientists here
23 today, but one of--NRG-6, the drill hole that was drilled in
24 plan view right about here is looking at the repository
25 horizon, and my information is there's a high likelihood that

1 we can raise that repository horizon and, therefore, lessen
2 the slope. Am I saying that right, Max? Yeah, and
3 therefore, addressing some of your concerns.

4 We haven't made that call yet, but it's one of the
5 things we're looking at, and that's why we're trying to
6 integrate repository design. The repository, I think, is
7 lower down here than here--excuse me--it's lower here than
8 here, and then if we raise this up, it would level it.

9 DR. CORDING: Yeah. I have understood that it's still
10 going to be relatively steep.

11 MR. GERTZ: Four per cent or so.

12 DR. CORDING: Four per cent.

13 DR. CANTLON: Well, let's take our break, and then we'll
14 start with the main program.

15 Thank you, Carl.

16 MR. GERTZ: Okay, thank you.

17 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

18 DR. NORTH: Good morning. We're resuming. Welcome to
19 the second part of today's program, and the first session on
20 the main topic. This topic is: Resolving Difficult Issues;
21 Examples, Infiltration and Future Climates.

22 My name is Warner North, and I will be chairing the
23 session this morning.

24 Infiltration, or the movement of groundwater into
25 the unsaturated zone, is difficult to predict and model

1 because of the complexities involved, both in making field
2 and laboratory measurements, and in developing appropriate
3 models. This general statement is especially true at Yucca
4 Mountain, where the groundwater flow is both in fractures and
5 within the rock matrix itself, precipitation often comes in
6 infrequent, severe storm events, and variation in both
7 terrain and rock strata are important in channeling surface
8 and groundwater flows.

9 If one wants to predict infiltration over the next
10 10,000 years, then changes in climate must be considered.
11 Substantial changes in precipitation have occurred in the
12 past. In the future, we will have an atmosphere
13 significantly altered by human activities, such as the
14 combustion of fossil fuels.

15 So the challenge is awesome, but there is no way to
16 avoid the issues. To evaluate repository performance, it is
17 necessary to consider the hydrogeologic setting of the
18 repository, which depends on infiltration, which in turn
19 depends on future climates.

20 How much information is enough? We are not
21 interested in the details, but rather the process of managing
22 the scientific investigations to obtain the needed
23 information. What information is crucial for assessment of
24 site suitability, the license application, or program
25 decisions such as repository design?

1 One answer is that information is crucial if it is
2 called for in the site characterization plan or in the study
3 plans. That answer does not provide opportunity for learning
4 and adaptation of plans as new information and insights are
5 obtained. The Board would like to hear about the process by
6 which scientific studies will be managed as new, and possibly
7 unexpected information becomes available.

8 This morning, Carl Gertz, in his comments,
9 described flexibility in the plan and gave some numbers for
10 the extent of the changes, including such data as 85,000
11 pages. Clearly, the management process is a very complicated
12 and formidable one, and the Board is trying to understand
13 this. We also want to understand better how the information
14 is going to be used. How will the information from the
15 scientific studies be integrated and evaluated? At what
16 point should studies be terminated because further
17 measurements or modeling are not producing information that
18 is worth the money for the Yucca Mountain project, and
19 certainly, the discussion we had about Calico Hills is a very
20 major case in point.

21 We're not just interested in information because
22 it's useful, publishable science. The issue is supporting
23 the goals of the Yucca Mountain project. What we're
24 interested in finding out, using infiltration and climate
25 change as examples, is how the management process is going to

1 work. At what point should study plans be revised or new
2 studies initiated because information needs were not
3 adequately foreseen? What is the role of performance
4 assessment in providing guidance to this management process?
5 How does this process stay on target, both with respect to
6 high-quality science, and controlling costs, making reference
7 to two aspects of the Secretary's guidance, as Lake Barrett
8 just described it to us.

9 The program and the science have evolved
10 considerably since 1989, so the targets need to evolve, also.
11 How does this evolution work with respect to the site
12 characterization information?

13 From this meeting, which is focused on infiltration
14 and future climates, the Board hopes to understand better how
15 the Yucca Mountain project is managing the site
16 characterization effort in general, and with respect to
17 infiltration and future climates as difficult and important
18 site characterization issues.

19 We will be hearing from program managers and from
20 the scientists and engineers conducting the studies. I will
21 reiterate instructions given to them previously: Please keep
22 the technical detail in your presentations to a minimum, and
23 focus on the management aspects and the process, how the
24 Yucca Mountain project will accomplish its goal of providing
25 information that is sufficient, but not superfluous.

1 I will remind everybody that to stay on schedule,
2 we're going to limit questions and comments to the Board and
3 staff. I remind everybody to please identify themselves for
4 the purpose of the transcripts. At the end of the session,
5 we are going to have the opportunity for questions from the
6 floor, time permitting.

7 Our first speaker will be Max Blanchard of the
8 Yucca Mountain Project Office, who will give us an overview
9 of the Yucca Mountain program process.

10 Max?

11 MR. BLANCHARD: Thank you, Warner. That was a very
12 accurate introduction of what I intend to cover, but I will
13 be providing, like you say, an overview, and other speakers
14 today and tomorrow will cover this in greater detail,
15 especially Jerry and Dennis, and tomorrow, Russ, Tom Statton,
16 Jean Younker with respect to the management aspects from the
17 project office view.

18 It's my pleasure to be here. I don't think I've
19 spoken to you in about three years. During that time, I was
20 a Director of RSED, the Regulatory and Site Evaluation
21 Division. Now, bigger and better people are handling that--
22 Russ Dyer is--

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. BLANCHARD: --and as a scientist moves on his
25 career, they eventually migrate out to other pastures, and

1 now I'm involved in focusing on just the very thing you're
2 talking about. Working as Carl's deputy, Carl and I and Dale
3 have spent a great deal of time over the last three years,
4 certainly the last two years, trying to sharpen the focus and
5 make improvements on the process whereby we plan, implement,
6 and evaluate what we're doing.

7 What I'd like to do is to share that with you
8 today, and give you a better understanding of what that
9 process is, and I'm going to try to do this with some icons,
10 and I'm going to simplify some things. Like Carl has
11 mentioned, the process when you're running a \$250 million
12 program, is fairly complicated and what I've tried to do is
13 to leave the complexities and the exceptions behind, and
14 focus on what the bottom lines are from the top level
15 management view point, but we will be addressing resolving
16 the difficult issues, and I'd like to share that with you in
17 five ways.

18 One is, I'd like to explain the concept, the
19 simplest version of the concept we have for managing the site
20 characterization technical part of the program. Then I'd
21 like to address, again, in a simple way, what are the
22 applicable requirements, how do we use them as tools to
23 manage the things that are flowing down?

24 Then, as you're managing, the things that you have
25 to do to meet the requirements, certain things need to be

1 controlled. Well, what is it? What is the management
2 concept we have for controlling those requirements, and then
3 the work that comes out of those requirements? And, of
4 course, the baseline comes in. Lots of people use the
5 baseline different ways. The financial people call a
6 baseline something different than the technical people, and
7 the change control of the configuration management group have
8 very specialized definitions. I'll try to avoid getting hung
9 up in that semantic issue. I'll show you the baseline
10 concept that I'd like to have for the dialogue.

11 I would be remiss without saying that quality
12 assurance is ever present in our mind of managing the
13 program, and I'll show you how it comes in. It's all-
14 encompassing, from the outside, and from the inside going
15 out.

16 Finally, I'd like to show that we manage the
17 process of planning, implementing and evaluating, and it is
18 ongoing. It works now, but everything I'll be giving you is
19 a snapshot in time, because as the requirements change, they
20 get modified, the plans and procedures get changed and
21 modified, the specs get modified, and, of course, the actual
22 tests get modified, and so what you have to have in this
23 program, just like if you were in a program where you were
24 building a nuclear submarine, or an ICBM, or an airplane, is
25 that you have to have a flow-down system, kind of a domino

1 effect so that when you have a black box here, you know what
2 the requirements were that were in effect when that was
3 designed and tested, and if there's a new change that comes
4 in anywhere in the system above it, you can do an impact
5 analysis and then decide whether or not you need to change
6 that black box so it'll function the way you want it.

7 So you have to have an orderly process for
8 configuration management. We have that. I will present it
9 to you as a snapshot in time, like I said. Bear in mind that
10 all these things are changing all the time, and so change
11 control is very important. And, as Carl mentioned,
12 continuous improvement is one of our themes, and that means
13 that our change control system works especially as we get
14 things into the field condition.

15 Carl mentioned to you that there were 162 field
16 change control requests processed at the field change control
17 board so far this year. It is the way you get the work done.
18 It's important, and it's part of our process.

19 Now, what I'd like to share with you is something
20 that you've seen before. This was first evolved in the EA
21 days. It was part of the SCP. It's been part of our program
22 since then. I'm not going to belabor the details on this, I
23 just want to talk to segments.

24 In the green, what we have is a synopsis of the
25 earth science program. It's producing reports that describe

1 the nature of what we've learned about the site
2 characteristics, especially those things that address the
3 processes that are changing that could affect waste
4 isolation, and the magnitude and recurrence interval of those
5 events.

6 The reports are used by the group that does
7 performance assessment and by the design group that's
8 designing the repository and the waste package as we move
9 from the conceptual design, go through a Title I design,
10 eventually a Title II design, and finally, a design for the
11 license application.

12 This information is being used by these two groups,
13 but also a third group, an ever-important group, is the
14 regulatory group. In the process of analyzing the
15 information that's coming out of these reports, and as these
16 two things--the PA and the design--mature, we're looking at
17 site suitability, we're looking at building, a draft
18 environmental impact statement, and we're updating with the
19 program semiannual progress reports, and we conceptualized a
20 long time ago a series of reports which were topical reports
21 in an annotated outline that, as we moved through the
22 program, we had interactions with the oversight bodies, in
23 particular, the NRC on issues of--from time to time we've
24 changed the name of these, but topical reports, issue
25 resolution reports, whatever they are. They're reports that

1 allow us to make an argument for saying we think we have this
2 kind of information, and this convinces us that we're ready
3 to comply with this particular sub-part of a regulation.

4 Once we've had the interaction with the NRC, we've
5 listened to their comments, we think we're ready to take that
6 and move that into a building block, update the annotated
7 outline so that at some point in time, we don't have to go
8 back and rewrite everything. We've got all these building
9 blocks in place for shifting the annotated outline to a
10 license application.

11 Of course, something that's an issue resolution
12 report that the NRC and the Department have addressed a long
13 time ago could be changed by realizing new information is
14 available that might affect your conclusion, and that would
15 be updated as well. Okay, so that's the overall scheme
16 that's been in place for over a decade.

17 We've tried to improve our view or our management
18 focus on what we call convergence. Convergence means to us
19 that the site recommendation report, the license application,
20 the environmental impact come together in a neat way that
21 people can understand, and that the information gained during
22 site characterization, and the evolving performance
23 assessment calculations on the predictions of releases from
24 the site, as well as the evolving design, using the annotated
25 outline and the issue resolution process, provide adequate

1 building blocks so that everything dovetails together if and
2 when the suitability decision is made about Yucca Mountain.

3 During the process, key elements are study plans,
4 the exploratory studies, alternative studies, the early site
5 suitability evaluation--and we have a number of other blocks.
6 These are just icons. We don't know how many we'll have.
7 Approximately every 18 months we expect to be doing another
8 site suitability evaluation. We have prioritization things
9 going on to help us decide where do we want to spend the
10 money we have on certain testing areas of the program, based
11 on those features of the site that we think might reveal
12 characteristics that would suggest the site should be
13 disqualified.

14 Of course, all of this has to be done under the
15 aegis of the Waste Policy Act and the regulations that are
16 the principal regulations that apply to the program.

17 Now, okay, there's an orderly way that we have
18 applicable requirements. This is part of a systems
19 engineering management plan. Like I said, things are
20 updated. This, in effect, in my mind's eye, is now out of
21 date. In a few weeks we'll be going through a baselining
22 process where we'll be changing this version to another
23 version, but the one that we're working under right now--and
24 I want to focus not on the management side, but on the
25 technical document hierarchy side--flows down from a waste

1 management system requirements document at the program level,
2 which divides into transportation, MRS, and MGDS.

3 This Volume IV has the high-level requirements.
4 They flow down into this box that has stipple, and, simply
5 speaking, this is the essence of what our technical document
6 hierarchy requirements are, and we're trying to do everything
7 to show that we are meeting these requirements all the time
8 we work, and if we're doing some work that isn't a
9 requirement, we shouldn't be doing it.

10 We have the system requirement documents for the
11 MGDS system and a description of that, so that the two go
12 hand-in-hand. We have a design requirements document for the
13 waste package and for the repository. We have the equivalent
14 for site, the equivalent of a design requirements document,
15 but we call it the SCP planning basis. It's different from
16 the SCP because it's the essence of what we're going to do
17 while we do characterization; in other words, it's an
18 abstract of Chapter 8. This is our plan. It has the goals
19 and the test objectives in it.

20 Then, there are two things from an engineering
21 standpoint that have to occur; design requirements for the
22 ESF and design requirements for the surface-based program.
23 So, in essence, it's these few documents that form the basis
24 of our requirements, and everything else flows from them.

25 Now, to move on into what parts of the program need

1 controlling, and what is the technical baseline, what I'd
2 like to do is to have something kept in mind by you all that
3 I won't be talking a lot about, but it's pretty logical, and
4 I think it will make sense to you.

5 We define the technical scope from the
6 requirements. It's clear we can do that. Of course, there
7 are alternative ways to do that, but how you meet that
8 technical scope and the rate at which you meet the technical
9 scope depends upon the resources that are available from the
10 system that funds you. We have only so much money available,
11 only so many FTEs available. Therefore, the combination of
12 these two determine the schedule. That's the way the program
13 is managed right now.

14 I won't be talking about the schedule or the cost.
15 Carl and Lake have both given you a perception of what the
16 costs are for next year and what the costs are for this year,
17 and I don't think we really know what the allowable resources
18 will be, so we can't really go much farther on that. After
19 that, we're crystal ball gazing with respect to how much of
20 that technical work scope we can accomplish.

21 Okay. What is this technical baseline? Well, it's
22 a set of documents that are systematically developed and
23 formally approved, and the approval process is encompassed at
24 the highest level within Carl's office, and at the highest
25 level within the program. It has the objectives of the site

1 characterization program, and this icon here represents that
2 program planning basis. It is, like I said, the goals and
3 the objectives of the tests. It reflects the 106 tests that
4 were in the SCP.

5 The requirement documents for the repository, the
6 ESF, the engineered barrier, the waste package, and the test
7 facilities that go with that, and a description of the
8 engineered system. At this stage, it's only a conceptual
9 description of the repository and the waste package, and that
10 will evolve.

11 Because they will evolve, and because the details
12 of these change, these documents get updated in a very
13 systematic way, and what I've brought with me, but which is
14 not in your package--and I'll pass some copies around for you
15 to look at; start here, Pat, and here's one for you, Ellis--
16 this quarter-inch thick little pamphlet describes our master
17 control document list.

18 It has the baseline documents that come from RW,
19 which is the headquarters for the whole system. It has the
20 baseline documents at the project level within the MGDS.
21 These are documents that are controlled by the change control
22 board, of which I'm chairman. It identifies the study plans.
23 It has the spectrum of implementing procedures which provide
24 the way we do business, the way we organize and manage change
25 control processes. It identifies the job packages, which are

1 the instructions to the contractors, to work together with
2 different disciplines to accomplish some goal in the field of
3 test or laboratory program. It includes the quality
4 assurance grading process, whereby we identify things that
5 are important to safety and waste isolation, and then it has
6 a series of general plans.

7 These are the control documents in our system that
8 we use as management tools. Not all of these are part of the
9 CCB process, only the ones that are fundamentally important,
10 that are part of the Q process, important as safety and waste
11 isolation are part of the CCB process on the technical side
12 of the program. I'll be glad to discuss these at some later
13 time with you today or tomorrow.

14 Now, how is the baseline controlled? Well, it's
15 controlled by configuration management, and configuration
16 management includes a major aspect of change control.

17 First, we identify and document both the functional
18 and the physical characteristics of the item that needs to be
19 controlled, and when we say item, we mean that our analysis
20 tells us that this is an item that's going to be important to
21 either worker safety or to waste isolation over the long
22 term, and don't do anything to that that would have an
23 adverse effect without first very seriously considering, is
24 that adverse effect worth the risk?

25 We make changes only through a controlled process

1 whereby we include review and approval on all the documents
2 that are in the CCB register, the requirements and the
3 procedures in the flow-down documents, and we record and
4 report the status of the changes.

5 A bit on the change control process. A change
6 request comes to us from a design organization, a testing
7 organization, a regulatory organization, and the first thing
8 we do is we have a procedure whereby we govern the process to
9 consider the change request. We do a multi-discipline impact
10 review. We get cost schedule, a technical analysis, a
11 regulatory analysis, safety, quality, and institutional.
12 Everybody comes in with their analysis that says, if you're
13 going to change this requirement, or if you're going to
14 change the way you design this, here's what we think would be
15 the impact.

16 Then it goes to the Change Control Board with all
17 these impact reviews, and the Change Control Board reviews
18 it, either approves it as it is, or suggests a modification
19 and rejects it and sends it back, and then, once it gets
20 approved, if it gets approved, we implement the change, and
21 the way we implement the change, again, is by an ordered
22 process.

23 We have documents that identify the interfaces
24 required to do this. We go through the process, implementing
25 the mechanics of making the changes to design documents, to

1 procedures, to plans, to specifications. What falls out of
2 that are released, revised documents that are a controlled
3 document, and a set of documents that are revised, updated,
4 new baseline documents. They go back to the Change Control
5 Board, and we want to see and verify whether or not the
6 appropriate changes to the requirement document has been
7 done.

8 Now, how important is quality assurance in this
9 process? My conclusion is, as a manager, it's crucial. It's
10 extremely important. First, it plays a role in convincing us
11 whether or not we have an orderly implementation of the
12 requirements. It provides a check to see that our workers
13 are indeed following the procedures. It ensures that the
14 people have been trained to follow the procedures and trained
15 to do the work within the discipline they're working, and
16 that we have a records package that shows this was true.

17 In order to be successful ten years from now or 15
18 years from now, if we go into a licensing process with this
19 site, we will have to have objective evidence. When I look
20 around this room, I see--now, I've been in this particular
21 program for 13 years now, and I can count on one hand the
22 number of people that have been in the program that long.
23 Even in our office, we change out the number of staff by
24 about 30 per cent a year.

25 One thing's certain. When we get into the

1 licensing process, there'll be darn few people in the program
2 that collected the data in front of the NRC explaining what a
3 data point means on a graph, important to safety and waste
4 isolation. We have to provide objective evidence. We must
5 know, to defend that data on that graph, who did the work,
6 where the person was educated, what kind of training they
7 had, whether or not they had specific training.

8 If the data came out of the system, was the
9 instrument calibrated? What was the procedure that was used
10 to calibrate? What was the test procedure that was used by
11 the person that conducted the test, and then, what was the
12 raw data that came out of the system, and then, how was it
13 refined? This is what I mean by objective evidence. This is
14 the picture we have, and the quality assurance, by conducting
15 audits on all of our contractors and us--and over the last
16 three years, we have had two one-week audits, which include
17 quality assurance, staff, auditing the people that implement
18 all the procedures in this system, including observers from
19 the state, the NRC, the affected counties, and the utility
20 industry.

21 Now, a bit into what is it we're trying to do with
22 respect to planning, implementation, and evaluation? Again,
23 the process you'll see, the APs, the numbers there means that
24 we have a procedure that's been in place for a long time that
25 may have gone through a number of revisions, it may have a

1 number of engineering change notices, it may have been
2 rewritten four, five, six times, it may be going away and
3 being replaced by another document, but nevertheless, this is
4 the way it works right now today.

5 In test planning, when we created the SCP we were
6 going through this. We defined the test program and we
7 identified the controls that would limit adverse impacts on
8 the site as we "insult" the site. By that I mean we're
9 changing in an irreversible way the properties of that site,
10 so we could be having an adverse effect on waste isolation if
11 we knew whether or not those properties lend themselves to
12 contributing to waste isolation.

13 We then assure that we have an adequate planning
14 basis. We do that with a procedure, and we check with the
15 SCP planning basis to make sure that the study plan that's
16 been prepared and submitted to us by the investigator, who
17 wasn't in the program when the SCP was written, that he is
18 not changing those goals. He is not changing the test. He
19 is not changing the test objective, unless we've, in an
20 orderly way, already gone through and revised those test
21 objectives or goals at a higher level, and decided that's
22 what we need for the best of the program.

23 We prepare a job package so that we get the right
24 group of science, engineering, and administrative people
25 together to make sure that the road is there, the power line

1 is there, the Port-a-Potty is there. We're going to do it
2 two or three shifts a day. They're all there, ready to work
3 as a team. If test facilities need to be constructed,
4 they're prepared under that, and then we collect the data,
5 and the data goes into our data management system, and these
6 procedures govern the flow of the data into either the
7 reference information base, or the technical data base.

8 At some point we're over here into evaluation, and
9 we have some going, in our program, some of the tests are
10 going through this. A lot of it--and Carl gave you a long
11 list of study plans--are in this phase. Some of them have
12 worked their way down here; extreme erosion, seismic hazard
13 methodology, volcanic hazards. Those are down here. We're
14 preparing a report, or a topical report to get the process
15 going with the NRC so we can build that building block.

16 We have procedure reviews, we have peer reviews,
17 and we have technical assessment reviews to help us evaluate
18 the results and decide, are the results adequate for the
19 intended purpose, given what was in the SCP planning basis
20 and what's in our requirement documents. If the answer is
21 no, then we go back and continue testing, or replan and
22 reevaluate. If the answer is yes, we go here, and in the
23 process, we have things coming out that system now, out of
24 the end of that box.

25 To look at that side in a little bit more detail,

1 we have two processes we use in the evaluation. We go down
2 both sides. This side is the more formal side. It's the
3 side we'd like to go through when the experimenter comes to
4 us and says, "Hey, I think the test objectives have been met.
5 I've evaluated the results with your multiple discipline
6 team. The information's been fed into design and
7 performance, and we're at a process now where we're ready to
8 answer that question."

9 If the answer's no, we could disqualify the site,
10 or we go back to continue testing or to modify the testing,
11 and the extreme erosion came through the process that way.
12 The investigator said, "Hey, I think I don't need to do all
13 this stuff on extreme erosion." On the other hand, there's
14 lot of other things that are going down this side called
15 interim data evaluation.

16 We take input from the NRC and our oversight
17 groups, especially a Board like yourselves. We look at the
18 issue resolution strategy that was the highest issue strategy
19 in the SCP. We look at the test strategy, the basis and the
20 instructions and the controls on the test. We determine
21 whether or not it's appropriate at this stage in time for a
22 peer review, a technical assessment review, or something
23 else. If it turns out the particular topic would be
24 something that we need to discuss--it's not a unilateral
25 decision on our part to change or to stop or to reorient,

1 then we go back and check with the affected parties, like
2 yourself, and especially the NRC, who has that SCP and they
3 are using that as their algorithm for the way we're going to
4 conduct site characterization.

5 If the answer is yes, go ahead and make a change,
6 then we follow one of these two processes. So just to show
7 you that that right-hand side works, here are some examples
8 of the evaluation activities that have gone on, using those
9 procedures. The goal is to add a series of different
10 products together, to help get the managers to make a
11 decision, either this is enough, or, let's go back and do
12 more, or, we don't have all the facts here. We have enough
13 of that, but we need more design or more PA.

14 Right down here is our bottom line. We want to be
15 preparing as many topical reports and updating that annotated
16 outline in a sensible way, and in a prudent way that is about
17 as fast as we can do it.

18 The issue resolution strategy process has been with
19 us for a long time. It was originally defined in the draft
20 SCP in 1987. It hasn't been updated, because the logic is
21 well thought out. It's very fundamental. It's not likely to
22 change.

23 Other people have talked with you about issue
24 identification, performance allocation. In the program,
25 we're down here. We're conducting investigations, analyzing

1 the results, and trying to establish whether or not the
2 information needs are satisfied, and some of the things that
3 are coming out that we're testing and probing the system for
4 interactions with the NRC are down here at the top of the
5 report level. Russ will describe this in greater detail with
6 you tomorrow.

7 In summarizing the current issue resolution
8 process, one of the things Warner asked, how will we use
9 performance assessment and regulatory analysis? Well, this
10 diagram is meant to give you an idea of that, but Jerry will
11 talk to it in much more detail.

12 The efforts that are going on here in site
13 characterization and engineering design are feeding
14 information to performance assessment and regulatory
15 analysis, what they're doing--allows regulatory analysis to
16 do things like site suitability, identify issues, identify
17 future topical reports. It's these two things together that
18 allow us to go back and look at our annotated outline, which
19 has constraints from the NRC of what it should include, and
20 update it from Rev. 1 to Rev. 2, and, at the same time,
21 identify those things that we think might be sticky wickets,
22 and prepare a topical report so we can solicit input from our
23 oversight bodies to see how well we've justified our
24 position.

25 As we go through that process, we really need input

1 from the NRC staff. It's very important for us to pay
2 attention to that, so that if we really intend to make these
3 building blocks, we need to revise these topical reports so
4 that they have the right flavor with respect to demonstration
5 of compliance.

6 Okay. Now, in summarizing what I've tried to show
7 you, is that I've tried to give you the overview of the
8 process that Carl and I and Dale use in an attempt to manage
9 a complex program in a simplified way, but the process we're
10 using is really those fundamental, simple things that I've
11 shown you, even though they're in icon format.

12 We have an issue resolution strategy that's in that
13 SCP. We have an orderly way to change it. It is the
14 baseline of our program. The program must be executed in a
15 controlled environment. First and foremost, at the front of
16 our thought process is, let's don't spend money on things
17 that we can't use later in the licensing process in the
18 technical arena. We have to have a configuration management
19 process and change control is a way of life, continuous
20 change; updating all the procedures.

21 We even have TQM groups involved in it. They come
22 to us saying, "Gee, these two procedures don't seem to be
23 working quite well. It takes too long to get through them."
24 Well, we don't know how to change them because they're
25 different departments, different disciplines, and different

1 contractors. The first thing we say is, "Form a TQM group,
2 here's a TQM facilitator. Change the procedure in a way that
3 will get it done faster, more meaningful, more direct, and
4 simplify it if you can. Bring us the product." That's
5 ongoing. That's what Carl was referring to when he said
6 continuous improvement.

7 We have a management process to plan, to implement
8 and to evaluate. It works. We have numerous internal and
9 external audits and reviews. Carl showed you a view graph of
10 a plethora of oversight bodies that that come in for program
11 reviews, as well as a quality assurance department, and the
12 DOE orders also have internal reviews at our level, and
13 internal reviews from headquarters people coming out to check
14 to see if we're doing what we're supposed to be doing in
15 addition to the quality assurance program, and then there is
16 other groups like the IG and the GAO.

17 This process works. It's been demonstrated. We
18 have the objective evidence in our records department, and I
19 guess that's the essence and the simplest way I can explain
20 to you what my new job is now and has been, and what we try
21 to do to manage the technical program.

22 I'd be glad to answer any questions if you have
23 some.

24 DR. NORTH: Dennis Price?

25 DR. PRICE: Max, I believe a number of years the issue

1 of a change control board came up, and we asked about it as a
2 potential stumbling block because it would be a choke point
3 if there were a lot of changes coming through and approval,
4 and at that time, it seems to me I remember that the answer
5 was there are different levels of change control from the
6 field on up, and I thought there was about three different
7 ways--committees or boards--that change control could be
8 managed, and maybe I missed something here.

9 MR. BLANCHARD: You bet. I explained the overall change
10 control process with that one diagram. That functions at
11 three levels. There is one at the program level, which look
12 at the systems, you know, MGDS transportation and MRS.

13 There's one in Las Vegas that functions across the
14 requirements, the plans, the procedures, the design drawings,
15 the specifications, and then there's one--and this is the
16 change control board process--for test implementation.
17 There's a group out at FOC that operate one. I know every
18 day they have changes. They're the ones that process through
19 changes in an orderly way. Like Carl mentioned, there was
20 162 changes so far this year, changes in either specs or
21 drawings as we move along.

22 So those three are functioning now. They work.
23 I'm not saying that a year from now they'll work the same
24 way, because we're changing them, but it does work and the
25 field change control is absolutely essential.

1 MR. GERTZ: And they all have thresholds; cost,
2 schedule, or technical baseline thresholds where you have to
3 bump it up to the next level.

4 MR. BLANCHARD: And, of course, it goes all the way up
5 if the change could have impact on waste isolation. Then it
6 goes all the way in the system, even if it's only a very low
7 dollar one.

8 DR. DOMENICO: Domenico; Board.

9 Max, I have a question about the quality assurance
10 in the field program. Now, whether you're drilling a shallow
11 hole or a deep hole or, as now the case is, you're getting
12 ready to enter with a tunnel, you always have a project
13 scientist on each of those all the time, I'm sure.

14 Who has the ultimate authority in these operations,
15 the driller or the project scientist, or in the case now, the
16 drill and blast team, or the project scientist? Who has the
17 ultimate authority on saying, "Stop it, we want to make
18 measurements," or whatever?

19 MR. BLANCHARD: Well, if it's an issue that would affect
20 adversely the goal or the objective of the test, then it's
21 the project scientist. If it's worker safety, then it would
22 come into play for those that have the responsibility for
23 saying, "This is unsafe. You have to stop here because we're
24 jeopardizing the worker."

25 If it's someone in the cost control area who says,

1 "Hey, guys, you were supposed to get this done for \$100,000,
2 and you're twice or three times over the budget. We've got
3 to take a look at this if we want to continue to spend that."
4 If it's a desert tortoise that walks across the path, say,
5 "Oh, oh, hold it. The law says stop."

6 So the answer first and foremost to your question
7 is the project scientist if it has an adverse impact on him
8 achieving his goals. If, on the other hand, it doesn't have
9 an adverse impact on him achieving the goals, but there's
10 some other requirement or law or permit that we have to
11 comply with and we're not, or we're not sure that we're
12 complying with it, then other people come into the picture
13 and say, "Hey, guys, I think we better talk about this," and
14 we have a procedure that governs the way we do that.

15 MR. DOMENICO: My concern is, you know, with the
16 drillers like to make a hole and tunnel-boring people like to
17 bore, and I presume you have a project scientist on the ESF
18 24 hours a day and he will have the authority to at least,
19 the authority, really, to look at windows of opportunity.
20 That's my concern.

21 MR. BLANCHARD: You bet, and because we're concerned
22 about ensuring that that occurs, we've taken a person within
23 --Arch Girdley is now out there full time just to make sure
24 that we are meeting the objectives of the science program,
25 and whatever PIs are there, or representatives of the PIs,

1 regardless of if it's a 24-hour shift, maybe the PI isn't
2 there, maybe Arch isn't there, but there are designated
3 officials there to take that input and decide, "Let's make
4 sure that we meet our objectives."

5 DR. DOMENICO: One other question. Who provides these
6 project scientists? Does it come from Raytheon, or if it's a
7 USGS project, the USGS personnel all the time, or--

8 MR. BLANCHARD: Well, we hold the author of the study
9 plan and the person responsible for spending the resources.
10 That's the project scientist, in our view, and so we go to
11 Larry and say, "Larry, you tell us who your project scientist
12 is. Who is the man currently in your shop responsible for
13 this particular study?"

14 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you.

15 MR. GERTZ: I think we've experienced some real life
16 activity, in fact, with Flint on that, where he said, "One, I
17 want the hole deeper," or, "I want the hole stopped until I
18 get this done," and that's just the way the procedure should
19 work and has worked over the last year. We're not drilling
20 for drilling records, we're not tunneling for tunneling
21 records. The only reason we're doing either of those
22 activities is to provide access to the scientists.

23 DR. NORTH: Do we have other questions or comments from
24 Board members?

25 (No audible response.)

1 DR. NORTH: I'm going to recognize Carl Johnson, who has
2 some questions he would like to put to you.

3 MR. JOHNSON: Carl Johnson, State of Nevada.

4 Could you put up, Max, the slide that has the
5 question, "What are the applicable requirements?" It was
6 about halfway through your talk.

7 (Pause.)

8 MR. JOHNSON: Basically, the way that the, as I
9 understand this flow chart, is it flows down from the
10 technical and management document hierarchy, down to the
11 lower tier, but if I look at the documents that are in that
12 upper tier program level--

13 MR. BLANCHARD: You mean over here?

14 MR. JOHNSON: --both technical, and on the management
15 side, those documents are pretty much in limbo at the present
16 time.

17 Given that those documents have essentially not
18 been finalized, what, then, is the validity of these
19 documents then at the lower level?

20 MR. BLANCHARD: I'm not sure I know what you're
21 referring to about not being finalized.

22 MR. JOHNSON: Well, you've got a mission plan up there
23 that has not been issued, as at least amended to reflect the
24 current program. I'll just use that as an example.

25 MR. BLANCHARD: Okay. Well, first, there is a mission

1 plan. It was published. It has been updated. The most
2 recent update hasn't yet been released.

3 There are other documents that are in different
4 stages of evolution. All of the documents from here down
5 have been released. They're in that list. They were
6 prepared two or three years ago. The documents that pertain
7 to the MGDS project plan and the project charter and the
8 project management plan are several years old, have gone
9 through small but important changes, and a number of these
10 documents are updated during the year.

11 There's nothing here that affects waste isolation
12 or safety. This is the system that we apply the most
13 rigorous process to from a CCB change control process. The
14 suite of documents that are here, this one's driven by the
15 law. Everything else that's here, except for the quality
16 assurance requirements, which are really over here, not here
17 --in the new version, the quality assurance requirements are
18 over on the technical side--all of this is driven by DOE
19 orders. They're there because we have an order that says if
20 you work in the Department of Energy, you have to follow this
21 process.

22 MR. JOHNSON: Okay. My point is, though, that the upper
23 tier documents do not reflect the current program; therefore,
24 your lower tier documents, which some of them you've just
25 said are three or four years old, can't be valid any longer.

1 MR. BLANCHARD: Well, I mean, that may be your
2 conclusion. It's not mine. I feel that I have enough
3 authority to manage the program. I have procedures that
4 implement these, I have plans. I have requirement documents,
5 I have specifications. All of these things are in our
6 program. We're working to them and we have objective
7 evidence from the audits and the oversights that they're
8 functioning.

9 Are you referring--I mean, you couldn't be
10 referring to documents down here, because they're listed in
11 that product.

12 MR. GERTZ: Max, let me just interrupt. I think what
13 Carl is saying, while we don't have a current mission plan,
14 then how--

15 MR. BLANCHARD: We have a current mission plan.

16 MR. GERTZ: I understand, but it doesn't reflect the
17 current mission that the Secretary has set.

18 When a new plan comes out, we will have to revise
19 the documents, check if they have any impact. That's how we
20 implement new changes to the program. Until the new one
21 comes out, we proceed under current documentation and
22 guidelines, but when a new one comes out, we have to make
23 sure everything is now consistent and what changes may have
24 been effected by that.

25 MR. JOHNSON: Let me go on here because I don't want to

1 take a lot of time here. Let me make a couple of--another
2 point is I would take exception to your definition of
3 objective evidence that you put forward.

4 It is my understanding the main parts of a quality
5 assurance program is, one, defining procedures for an
6 appropriate test, then conducting the investigation under
7 that particular set of procedures, and then, thirdly,
8 developing a record of documentation that can be traced from
9 the development of procedures right on through to the
10 investigation.

11 Now, what that does is define a pedigree of the
12 evidence. It does not say that the evidence is objective.

13 MR. BLANCHARD: I'm not sure. Are you asking me a
14 question?

15 MR. JOHNSON: No, I'm not. I'm just making a comment.
16 I have a different definition of quality assurance than you
17 seem to have.

18 MR. BLANCHARD: That's fine, because you're--perhaps
19 you've evolved into that definition because of your past
20 involvement in certain type of nuclear activities that you
21 have supported.

22 On the other hand, I think Warner said he wanted to
23 find out how the Department manages this program, and the
24 issue resolution process, and if you read the QARD, it
25 starts: "Criteria 1 in QA-1 is organization." Who's

1 responsible for what, and how is that delegated? The quality
2 assurance program starts with the creation of the manager and
3 how he delegates his work, and how he plans his work, how he
4 allocates his resources.

5 Procurement, resource allocation, roles and
6 responsibilities are all part, as is corrective action, of
7 the management side of the QARD. It includes a lot more than
8 just those things of, how do you do your work, did you follow
9 your procedure, and does the procedure show that you were
10 trained and it's in the records department.

11 You're right that a part of that is a very rigorous
12 thing that the quality assurance audits of all our
13 contractors cover, but those audits also cover all of those
14 other aspects. They're a kind of, if you will, it's like a
15 birth-to-death process for everything you do that affects
16 waste isolation and worker safety in the technical side of
17 the hierarchy.

18 MR. JOHNSON: My point, though, was I took exception
19 with your definition of objective evidence. I don't have a
20 problem with what you've just said about QA, that all QA does
21 is define a pedigree to the evidence. It does not say
22 anything about whether the evidence is objective or not.

23 MR. GERTZ: I think what Max was trying to say--and I'll
24 put words in your mouth, and correct me, Max--is that we have
25 records that is objective evidence that something existed.

1 Whether the evaluation of that data was objective or not is
2 always a matter of debate.

3 DR. NORTH: I think we should avoid getting into further
4 discussion on this detail. We're about 35 minutes late at
5 this point, and I would urge that we push on with Jerry Boak.

6 DR. BOAK: I'm Jerry Boak. I'm the Chief of the
7 Technical Analysis Branch of the Yucca Mountain Project. I'm
8 going to talk about how the defining issue we've taken as our
9 item to track through this process, climate, climate change
10 and infiltration, how we get from a regulatory basis for that
11 to the technical issues, and how we maintain some kind of
12 contact between the technical scientific issues we want to
13 talk about with respect to that, and the ultimate analysis
14 that gives us some comfortable feeling of reasonable
15 assurance that we can meet the regulatory requirements
16 defined.

17 And so, I'll talk a little bit about the regulatory
18 basis for the issue we're talking about, then comparing--
19 contrast to views of that issue, the technical and the
20 regulatory, and then talk about how performance assessment
21 tries to provide a bridge between those two so that we can
22 evaluate the suitability of a site like Yucca Mountain with
23 respect to issues like climate change and infiltration.

24 The regulatory basis does, in fact, come from the
25 regulations that govern this process, the repository

1 development, 10 CFR Part 60, the NRC's technical criteria,
2 and 10 CFR 960, the DOE's general siting guidelines, and it's
3 important to point out that there are significant
4 relationships between the two.

5 The overall system, of course, does to some extent
6 guide our assessment of the performance of the Yucca Mountain
7 site and issues of climate change, scenarios for climate
8 change, and the geohydrology are certainly importantly
9 wrapped up in not only the total system performance, but in
10 the subsystem goals that we have for the evaluation of Yucca
11 Mountain.

12 But then, in 60.122, there's a list of favorable
13 conditions which we must evaluate, and potentially adverse
14 conditions which we must evaluate, and these, then, are
15 reflected, also--and, in fact, the development of 960 was
16 conditioned by the insistence of the NRC that we make sure
17 that we, in fact, have some intercomparability, what's
18 sometimes been referred to as nexus, between the 960
19 guidelines and the 10 CFR Part 60 criteria. So there are
20 these conditions in 122 which are, to some extent,
21 paralleled in 960.

22 I've given you the text of those guidelines with
23 respect to climate change and, in part, with respect to
24 hydrology in the unsaturated zone as an additional slide in
25 there, or as an additional text page in there, but I won't be

1 putting it up as a view graph slide.

2 The site characterization plan, then, attempted to
3 capture the essence of those regulations, identify the
4 relevant issues that were involved, and break those down
5 successively into sections; geohydrology, in this case, and
6 climate, and then, ultimately, down into information needs
7 which were intended to be captured by the various study plans
8 on unsaturated zone infiltration, percolation in the
9 unsaturated zone, and then on the climate side, regional
10 climate, future climate, and the Paleoclimate.

11 There are, of course, others that will provide some
12 information for aspects of this, but that is, in a schematic
13 way, the way the site characterization plan attempted to
14 capture the relevant regulatory requirements and parcel them
15 out to the technical disciplines.

16 In the early site suitability evaluation, which we
17 conducted in the course of 1990 and '91, we evaluated--we
18 tried to pull together some kind of picture of the status
19 with respect to all the issues that are addressed in the
20 siting guidelines, and tried to pull together the information
21 we had from various performance assessment exercises at the
22 time, to try and capture a picture of where we stood with
23 respect to some of these issues.

24 Where the site suitability team felt that we could
25 make a relatively high-confidence finding, there are two of

1 those high confidence. One is unsuitability, and the other
2 is high-confidence suitability. There were recommendations
3 made. DOE has not reached a final position on how it feels
4 about those, and I think we will probably be continuing to
5 evaluate that.

6 In between was the one finding that constituted a
7 finding of uncertainty. It was the lower level suitability
8 finding, which meant, simply, suitability for further
9 characterization, and a demand that clearly indicates that
10 uncertainty continued to exist about these issues, that the
11 issue was not resolvable at this point, was the fact that the
12 demand was made of the people who put together the
13 suitability report that they indicate what data needed to be
14 gathered in order to actually reach a resolution on that
15 issue. It was a point that has been widely misunderstood by
16 reviewers of the site suitability report.

17 For the climate issue, those areas of study which
18 were identified included further detail on the role and
19 magnitude of future climate change. That's in a relatively
20 primitive state as it relates to Yucca Mountain.

21 Then, given some kind of idea of the expected role
22 of climate change, what, then, would be the effects of that
23 climatic change on the surface and subsurface geohydrologic
24 systems, and then, finally, what consequences do those
25 changes have for performance of the site?

1 When we look at the study plans that are there to
2 resolve some of these issues, they tend to be focused on
3 relatively low-level technical details, issues about what
4 likely changes we might find in the water table, what changes
5 in the rainfall, changes in the character of the soils or in
6 the vegetation on those soils that might affect net
7 infiltration and recharge through the repository block to
8 that water table, wherever it might stand.

9 On the other hand, the regulatory objectives are
10 much higher level measures of groundwater travel time, waste
11 package performance or release from the engineered barrier
12 system, and then, finally, of course, the total system
13 releases, and it's not always clear, the connection between
14 the two.

15 This is the performance assessment objective to
16 provide that connection. I'm going to go into the bullets
17 that are on this diagram in substantially more detail in the
18 next five view graphs, but, in essence, performance
19 assessment has this series of tests that it must do in order
20 to get from what we have learned about the behavior of the
21 site, to some kind of estimate of the performance against
22 regulatory criteria.

23 The first step in that is the determination of how
24 performance assessment can go about getting an estimate of
25 performance against the criteria, and that involves

1 abstraction, gathering together what we do know about the
2 site, and figuring out what are the really critical parts,
3 where, in fact, are the likely failures is one of the
4 questions we've asked, because we're wanting to identify
5 those areas where the site might be likely to fail, where the
6 site might be likely to be unsuitable, and that abstraction
7 process can go to pretty substantial extremes.

8 In fact, in our most recently completed total
9 system performance assessment, we took the entire issue we're
10 talking about today, climate change and infiltration, and
11 rolled it up into a single distribution which represented
12 what we estimated would be the percolation flux from the
13 repository block downward. So we essentially did away with
14 everything up above the repository and represented it by this
15 distribution, which represented an expert judgment based on
16 interaction between performance assessment and site people
17 about what the likely range of recharge fluxes through the
18 repository block would be, given our estimates of what the
19 current flux might be, and what we might expect to change in
20 the course of the next 10,000 years.

21 That was then input into a pair of relatively
22 simplified models for how the site might perform, given that
23 input, to produce the result that we ultimately got. It was,
24 of course, combined with a great number of other sub-models.
25 That's the second task of performance assessment, which is

1 to develop the various models and codes that are needed in
2 order to derive the performance estimates, and you see here,
3 of course, we did have to address issues of volcanism, human
4 intrusion, and then, of course, the aqueous and gaseous
5 releases, which connect more directly to the hydrologic
6 issues we're talking about here.

7 An important aspect, of course, of the combined
8 curve that shows up up here is that our combination approach
9 was intended to make sure that we do, in fact, capture the
10 fact that volcanism, when it occurs, will be combined with
11 some hydrologic system, so that the combination process--
12 which I won't go into in detail--is described in the total
13 system performance assessment reports, but it's an important
14 aspect of it that we do, in fact, combine to get some kind of
15 representation at least for those aspects of the site that we
16 were able to model in a reasonable time for this iteration.

17 The next step, one which we have actually only
18 completed in the course of the last year or so, actually,
19 after we got a fair part of the work done on the total system
20 performance assessment that was published in the Sandia and
21 PNL documents, has been looking back at the large mass of
22 data that was generated there, and trying to determine what
23 are the really critical, sensitive parameters of the site,
24 and this one showing the strong correlation between
25 percolation flux and total system releases; in fact, 97 per

1 cent of the variance in total system releases is directly
2 tied to the flux value.

3 That's, in part, because so many other variables
4 are strongly affected by the flux that goes through the
5 repository, but, in essence, this is the critical thing.
6 We've known all along that hydrology was important. How much
7 water gets on the waste is the critical thing. It's simply
8 captured very carefully there, and it's that that allows us
9 to assign some priority to what kind of data needs to be
10 acquired from the site, and it's also that that allows us to
11 go back and refine our models, to try and capture more of the
12 relevant details, look at some other alternative conceptual
13 models so we can hopefully move from the kind of very
14 simplified model that was portrayed in the site
15 characterization plan, where we have relatively homogeneous,
16 laterally extensive units that are thick, and are assigned
17 essentially uniform properties.

18 We can move towards something where we understand
19 some more of the details of how certainly these units in here
20 are subdivided, how some of the details of the ways in which
21 they behave and some of the detailed properties of them
22 strongly affect how we would go about modeling the hydrologic
23 properties of the site, and how we would carry that through.

24 For example, something that Alan Flint has talked
25 to you about, this trend of increasing saturation reflects,

1 actually, a systematic variation in the rock properties in
2 this Tiva welded unit that reflect, in fact, the genesis of
3 the rock itself, and application of some of the insights
4 we've gained from that, we think will help us fairly
5 substantially constrain the way in which we model those
6 hydrologic processes in our next iteration of total system
7 performance assessment. The regional consistency of this
8 trend has really important implications for the way in which
9 you might go about modeling influx into the repository zone.

10 Then, finally, performance assessment intends to
11 provide increasingly better assessments against the
12 regulatory compliance criteria, so that we can move from
13 something as simple as the not quite back-of-the-envelope
14 calculations of Sinnock, Lin & Brannen back in 1984, to
15 something that we think is a little bit better, reflects more
16 effectively not only the variance we understand to be there
17 in the properties of the mountain, but also a little better
18 capturing of our uncertainties about some of the properties
19 which we captured in our 1991 total system performance
20 assessment.

21 That leads to some questions about where and when
22 are we actually carrying out some of those interactions that
23 I described in those last five steps that involve negotiation
24 and conversation with the site characterization personnel, so
25 that, in effect, our models are, in fact, improving as site

1 characterization goes on.

2 I'll mention just one. During the course of the
3 PACE-90 exercises, one of our performance assessment people
4 identified an interest in looking at the way in which
5 boundary conditions for the models that we had for
6 infiltration and for recharge affect the results you see at
7 the repository horizon. She began to work with Alan Flint on
8 a program of sampling, characterization of those samples, and
9 then modeling of boundary conditions, of different boundary
10 conditions along a series of cross-sections through the
11 mountain, one of which begins in Solitario Canyon and runs
12 over along one of the east/west valleys here, another of
13 which actually is a transect down Pagany Wash to look at how
14 variations in influx and recharge in a wash might change our
15 view of how the system performs, as well as a cross-section
16 across that wash to look at the fact that we have alluvium in
17 the valleys, we have a mix of talus and some bedrock exposure
18 on the slopes, and often, quite often bare rock exposed on
19 the ridge tops.

20 Does that have any effect on how we ought to be
21 modeling the site performance. In our TSPA-1991, Sandia's
22 approach was to look at six different columns, each of which
23 had different thicknesses of lithologic units beneath the
24 surface. This was an attempt to try and understand how some
25 of the regional variations that we might see, and where rain

1 actually falls and how it gets into the mountain, whether
2 that would affect, whether that might change our view of that
3 original distribution of flux that we showed totally
4 homogeneous across the site.

5 That study has been a little bit on hold; in part,
6 due to other programmatic priorities, and in part, because
7 the person who initiated that work with Alan has subsequently
8 left PNL and gone to graduate school, and then taken a leave
9 of absence from graduate school. So some parts of it have
10 been a little bit on hold for that, and for other
11 programmatic reasons.

12 There are a couple of other places where we think
13 that kind of interaction has gone on and been quite
14 beneficial to us. One of those has been in the volcanism
15 program. From the time I came on the project, there was a
16 fairly strong interaction between Los Alamos people and
17 Sandia people doing the performance assessments to try and
18 capture and refine and get estimates of the effect of
19 volcanism on the performance of the site.

20 That, I think, has reached a fairly mature stage.
21 There are still some things that performance assessment needs
22 to do in the way of modeling, but I think we've captured, at
23 least for the simple volcanism test case that we've done,
24 most of the information that's available from our colleagues
25 at Los Alamos.

1 One other place that might, in fact, produce a
2 substantial change in our estimate of performance is
3 something that got mentioned earlier today, the change in the
4 low corner of the repository. A fair number of the higher-
5 release calculations that we have actually come through that
6 one column that has the thinnest section between the
7 repository and the water table. The elevation of that, by a
8 substantial distance and changes in the thickness between
9 that and the water table might substantially affect the
10 estimate of performance that we would get out of that, and we
11 have been working with the people on that horizon, and trying
12 to refine our estimates of the thickness for those estimates.

13 We also have been conducting a series of
14 performance assessment road shows. We took a fairly summary
15 presentation of our total system performance assessment and
16 spent a day sitting down with people at Los Alamos, and
17 another day with USGS-PIs and saying, "Here's what we did
18 last time. Here's how we're going about our next iteration
19 of total system performance assessment. Tell us how we could
20 improve that. Tell us what you know now, what you've gotten
21 in the way of data or what you've seen in the way of the
22 models you've been running that says we ought to be modeling
23 it differently."

24 I think those were very fruitful discussions. We
25 learned a great deal, got some interesting ideas about ways

1 we might actually improve that next iteration of total system
2 performance assessment, and some longer term views of how the
3 subsequent iterations might be improved.

4 How do we get to decisions? How do we provide
5 input from performance assessment to managers about where
6 issues stand? In my first physics class at the Taft School
7 in Watertown, Connecticut, our physics teacher took the first
8 day, the entire first lecture of the course and put a big T
9 up on the blackboard, and that was truth, and then he put a T
10 with a prime after it, and that was what science can manage
11 to do. He pointed out that the objective is to provide
12 successively improved approximations of that ultimate T up
13 there, and I didn't realize that that was my first
14 introduction to the questions of model validation and
15 confidence that have plagued this program at least since I've
16 been involved in it. It was also my first introduction to
17 realizing that maybe these--when I thought about this
18 recently, I realized that he was introducing me to an issue
19 that's been around for several hundred years, and we're now
20 encountering it in this program in spades.

21 I think what I want to point to is that as we go to
22 progressively improved degrees of realism, from what I might
23 call the Las Vegas model to the Monte Carlo model, we do get
24 some improvement in confidence. There probably are ultimate
25 limits to that. Management's desire is always to have

1 something that rather than lying here, probably actually lies
2 up here beyond the achievable, but it also has a desire to
3 produce that at a cost that probably only gets us over this
4 far, and you can see that the intersection of those two
5 desires lies somewhere off the curve of reality, and it's
6 that that drives us to abstraction.

7 That leads me back to the second pyramid you've
8 seen today. I began to think about that it is a 10,000-year
9 problem, but I'm not sure that you should be seeing quite so
10 many pyramids. This one actually dates to a slightly
11 different archeological epic. Felton Bingham assures me it's
12 been around since the earliest days of performance
13 assessment.

14 What allows you to take something that doesn't have
15 all the details in it and still get a reasonable answer is
16 this abstraction process. At the bottom, we develop very
17 detailed mechanistic process models for all the relevant
18 processes that we can think of. These are limited in scope.
19 They don't answer the whole question. They can't give you
20 an answer about performance, but they can give you an answer
21 about what's relevance and what really matters, so that you
22 can hopefully simplify a few things, maybe even ignore a few
23 details, leave them behind, or represent them in very, very
24 simplified manners, and produce sub-system models, and,
25 ultimately, a total system model whose view is comprehensive.

1 It covers all the bases, all the relevant bases, but it
2 doesn't have to cover them in the excruciating detail that
3 they are covered down in here.

4 And if this abstraction process is carried on
5 appropriately, then you will have a reasonable basis, a solid
6 pyramid, probably constructed of paper, down here that will
7 support the conclusions you draw from this model up here at
8 the top.

9 So my way of portraying that is to say that, in the
10 end, the performance assessment's job is to ignore most of
11 site characterization. However, before you go and ignore,
12 before you turn your back on a detail, you have to know that
13 it's not the little demon that's going to jump on you and
14 chew you up in a license application. So it's not, strictly
15 speaking, ignoring the details, it's saying, "I no longer
16 need to pay attention to you, because there are other little
17 demons that I need to pay attention to."

18 That's probably the hardest job in here, is making
19 sure that you feel comfortable, and I would say that probably
20 it's a question that is never answered in a fully
21 quantitative manner. It always comes down to a reliance on
22 certain judgments, certain very careful judgments that are
23 made about when you've gone far enough.

24 And my type example for how far is far enough has
25 been, over the past few months, an article I read in Science

1 News, in which a group of investigators have demonstrated
2 that Newton's formulation for the attraction of two bodies
3 for one another was good, to better than two parts in ten
4 thousand.

5 Now, for most geophysicists doing gravity
6 measurements in basin exploration and minerals exploration,
7 we've been quite happy to rely on expert judgments about
8 gravity for quite some time, and even for orbital
9 calculations, we've been able to rely on those things for
10 quite some time, but it was interesting to read another
11 article which said that recent calculations of orbital
12 motions for the earth, if you try to carry them beyond ten
13 million years, are chaotic, and you can't predict the orbital
14 motions. Nevertheless, they've been stable for four and a
15 half billion years.

16 Luckily, the problems we have to solve don't
17 involve long time frames or untested models, so we don't have
18 those problems.

19 Thank you. Are there any questions?

20 DR. NORTH: Questions?

21 DR. LANGMUIR: Jeremy, you talked about percolation flux
22 and how one had to characterize the mountain in order to get
23 a total system performance analysis. I didn't hear anything
24 said about how the effect of thermal loading will impact
25 infiltration.

1 The sense I got when you were done with the
2 analysis to performance, when you determined how much
3 infiltration might occur, if you could, but obviously, if you
4 add heat to the system, that's going to affect, probably in a
5 largely unknown way, whether this is going to perform
6 adequately or properly.

7 How do you factor that into how you're doing this?

8 DR. BOAK: I guess I would say, again, there is this
9 negotiation that goes on with people who are involved in the
10 site modeling, and in--well, it isn't simply the site
11 modeling, of course. We have to incorporate an understanding
12 of the waste form itself, of the waste package, and all of
13 those involved interactions, not just with site modelers, but
14 with the people, the engineering and materials people to get
15 those models in there so that they're appropriately
16 incorporated.

17 I would say that that's another avenue where we're
18 going through that whole series of steps. How should we
19 model this? Talk to the people who are responsible for that,
20 and a critical part of that is, how should we model the
21 thermal effects of the repository? So that there's no doubt
22 there's an effect there, and to get a reasonable estimate of
23 performance, we end up requiring a full understanding of--an
24 understanding of the system behavior so that interactions
25 like the ones I've talked about with Alan have to go on with

1 the Livermore people at Livermore, and the M&O people who are
2 developing the models for corrosion, but also developing
3 models for--it involves interaction with folks like Eric
4 Ryder, who are doing the thermal calculations.

5 I haven't had a performance assessment meeting
6 where Tom Buschek wasn't there, and so interaction with his
7 aspect of it, which is actually funded primarily through the
8 near-field environment part of the waste package, is another
9 critical part of that, and we certainly listen a lot to what
10 Tom has to say. It follows a parallel track to this.

11 Again, the total system evaluation ultimately
12 relies on having all of those pieces properly represented,
13 and properly abstracted.

14 DR. NORTH: Further questions? Leon Reiter?

15 DR. REITER: Jerry, the talk is about this issue of
16 climatology, hydrology, and the effect and the use of
17 performance assessment. I have sort of two related
18 questions.

19 One of the things you pointed out was use of
20 performance assessment to identify key parameters. Now, the
21 1992 Energy Act seems to be thrusting everybody towards
22 individual dose. We don't know to what extent that will
23 actually be, but certainly, it looks like it increased
24 emphasis on that, and we've often heard the statement that if
25 you go to a individual dose criteria, a saturated site is

1 favored over an unsaturated site. Do you have any--and I've
2 looked at your various measures.

3 Do you have any indication or plans to look at how
4 individual dose might affect the sensitivity of different
5 parameters, and when it could lead you to different
6 conclusions than you have now?

7 And the second question again has to do with
8 performance assessment. I couldn't help notice that in the
9 response to the National Academy letters, a letter from the
10 Department said that, in response to concerns about drilling
11 more holes in the saturated zone, that the response said,
12 "Well, we don't really rely much on the performance of the
13 saturated zone. Therefore, though it would be interesting
14 scientifically, we don't think it's worth the money to expend
15 the extra effort beyond that which has already been stated."

16 You know, back in the Calico Hills risk benefit
17 study, one of the conclusions that came out was that the
18 saturated zone was an extremely important contributor to
19 waste isolation. How is performance assessment looking at
20 these kinds of issues, these sort of hydrological issues?

21 DR. BOAK: Well, we do have the saturated zone. There
22 was a limited modeling of the saturated zone in TSPA-1991. I
23 don't know that it was sufficiently advanced to really start
24 answering some of those questions particularly well.

25 We are improving that in the course of the next

1 iteration. I hope that we can address some of those
2 questions about how much performance should we be putting on
3 that saturated zone. It's still, at least in the SCP
4 baseline, we're still not counting on the saturated zone for
5 a whole lot of performance.

6 On the other hand, not only the Calico Hills, but
7 also the hydrology peer review team said we ought to be
8 looking back there because there may be better performance
9 available to us there, and I think Dale Wilder, in a paper
10 for the high-level waste conference next week stakes out the
11 radical high ground on that, claiming that we ought to place
12 a very strong reliance with respect at least to the
13 groundwater travel time on the saturated zone.

14 But we do intend to look at that. It's another one
15 of the sensitivities I'd like to see evaluated in the course
16 of pulling this next iteration of total system performance
17 assessment together.

18 DR. REITER: Does that mean that the response to the
19 National Academy is not yet a final response, that you may
20 change your allocation?

21 DR. BOAK: I think in the way of allocations, there's
22 always the opportunity for change.

23 MR. GERTZ: But you're adding you'd like to be a little
24 more aggressive in that. I think we'll be changing our
25 allocations continually as we gather more data about the

1 site, so I think as we gather more data, we will be changing
2 allocations.

3 Our response to the National Academy, I think,
4 revolved about the number of holes we have now planned, and,
5 of course, we did a hydrology peer review that they were, I
6 guess, unfamiliar with at the time, by Freeze & associates,
7 an extensive peer review, and they thought we probably were
8 gathering about enough data for where we stood now. But,
9 yeah, the program probably will change.

10 DR. BOAK: Yeah. Actually, as I understand it, the
11 National Academy panel was not aware, and that was partly, as
12 I understand it, a function of Carl's desire to have the
13 National Academy--to not be too close to the National Academy
14 panel, so we only recently discovered that they had not seen
15 the hydrology peer review report, and that might change their
16 attitude. We don't know for sure.

17 It seems to me that in the saturated zone, that the
18 questions that we have about it, we tend to think that that
19 tuff aquifer is the main one we're going to be concerned
20 about; that there are some things we want to understand about
21 it, but that it's still, at this point, given our current
22 strategy, not likely to be something we count on for a major
23 part of the performance of the site.

24 Now, the first question?

25 DR. REITER: The individual dose.

1 DR. BOAK: Individual dose. TSPA-2 will involve
2 individual doses, so presumably we will be looking, at least
3 at a first cut, at what the effect on individual dose is. I
4 think that the main thing that happens is that the whole
5 focus that we saw in our total system performance assessment,
6 where the highest releases we saw were from the gaseous
7 phase, if you start cutting that--if you start putting that
8 into a dose calculation, Carbon-14 kind of vanishes as a
9 concern because of the dilution factors.

10 So you'd be looking at a whole different suite of
11 radionuclides of concern. We might be, in that case,
12 actually more interested in what goes on in the saturated
13 zone, because the nuclides of interest are, in that case,
14 nuclides like Iodine-129, possibly neptunium, depending on
15 the solubilities, and technetium. So I think you'd see very
16 different sensitivities. You'd be asking questions about
17 very different parameters if we went to a dose-based
18 standard.

19 I hope that we'll have a little better view of that
20 when we get done with the next total system performance
21 assessment, but it's quite a big can of worms to start
22 looking at how we're going to go about modeling doses. You
23 get into a whole range of questions that have been raised
24 internationally about what's the right biosphere to model
25 them to when you start getting into trying to figure out how

1 to model the doses for 10,000 years or more. I expect we'll
2 be fairly simply in what we do in the way of dose modeling
3 this time around.

4 DR. NORTH: I think in the interest of time, we want to
5 cut the discussion off here. I personally have a lot of
6 questions I would like to ask about how the second iteration
7 of total system performance assessment is going to change as
8 a result of what you've learned. You've mentioned in your
9 presentation the effect of terrain. You got a question from
10 Dr. Langmuir with regard to the thermal loading issue. We've
11 had some more discussion of the saturated zone.

12 But I'm going to try to heed my own advice and and
13 stay out of the detail, and describe this essentially as a
14 coming attraction to get more information on the interaction
15 between the site characterization effort and the plans for
16 iterating the performance assessment, and I feel very
17 encouraged that we seem to be getting at those details,
18 identifying important issues for further study, and that
19 would suggest that the management process is going in the
20 direction we'd like.

21 So, with that, let's go to the next speaker, Dennis
22 Williams. I think we will try to do one more talk, and then
23 break for lunch, moving the last presentation by Thomas
24 Statton over into the afternoon.

25 DR. BOAK: Well, I certainly hope our sequel can live up

1 to expectations better than many sequels can.

2 MR. GERTZ: I think this is Dennis's first time in front
3 of the Board, and for those of you who remember Euell
4 Clanton, Dennis is kind of Euell's replacement, and I don't
5 if that's--how is that possible? That's right. I don't
6 know, but we're glad to have Dennis on board.

7 MR. WILLIAMS: I'm in site characterization. I supply
8 the demons that Jerry has to deal with.

9 Dennis Williams, Chief of the Site Investigations
10 Branch, as Carl mentioned. The topic is integrated site
11 program. Possibly, to help you out a little bit on your
12 schedule, we did re-format this presentation a little bit.
13 It's going to be a joint presentation between myself and Tom
14 Statton. Tom is the Manager of the Site Characterization
15 Group with the M&O at Las Vegas. We had anticipated that
16 this joint presentation might show, in some small way, how we
17 integrate the site program, and we'll give it a try at making
18 this presentation.

19 DR. NORTH: At the expense of integration, however,
20 could we try to find a natural break point in 30 to 40
21 minutes?

22 MR. WILLIAMS: We may be done in 30 minutes.

23 DR. NORTH: Great.

24 MR. WILLIAMS: A little bit of the overview on it, I'll
25 talk a little bit about the framework of our integrated

1 process, the planning process. We'll get into some details
2 of the site investigation elements and interaction with other
3 elements. That'll be largely the area that Tom talks about.

4 I might mention that because it is a joint
5 presentation, we'll be both available to entertain questions
6 at the end of the session.

7 I'd like to put it back into Max's framework. He
8 gave us a little bit of an overview of the entire program.
9 Basically, where we fit in is in the part on test planning,
10 defining controls, how we get it to the field, preparing our
11 engineering and scientific instructions, the test facility
12 that we construct out there, be it a borehole, be it the ESF
13 or whatever, collect our data, monitor the impacts, evaluate
14 our results, interact with everyone to see whether or not the
15 results are adequate for our uses, and then roll it into the
16 PA that Jerry was talking about, other topical reports, and
17 things like the design. The design of the ESF is one of the
18 big areas that we're dealing with at this time.

19 We basically roll everything back around and start
20 it over again in a reevaluation of the objectives if we
21 haven't satisfied them the first time around.

22 In here on the front end of the process, we'll talk
23 about it a little bit more. We have our long-range plan, we
24 have our annual plan process, consolidated work scope, all
25 these different issues up in here that I'll talk about

1 preliminary to actually going to the field with our test
2 planning.

3 As Carl pointed out earlier, we have a lot of
4 challenges associated with this project. I don't know
5 whether challenges is a good word for it. Some of it's a
6 little bit of a nightmare, but we do have a framework for
7 planning and integration. We have a process that we use.
8 This talk will emphasize the process. I like to think that
9 planning and integration can never be defined as final
10 products. The emphasis is the process, and we have a
11 constant changing level of detail that we roll through as we
12 get in and out of resolving various issues.

13 Kind of a simplified flow of major elements of
14 integration or an interaction process includes the project
15 framework, a planning process that flows down from that, site
16 investigations. We have various influences on our
17 prioritization. I put that in a great big arrow because that
18 has a great big impact on what we do.

19 The flow is very simple. Whenever we start getting
20 into the elements, though, I think you can see that it is not
21 so simple. We have a variety of things that drive us. We
22 have the program milestones, not really a schedule-driven
23 process, but a milestone process. We look at what milestones
24 we have to satisfy somewhere along the way in the program. A
25 lot of these are associated with the environmental impact

1 statement, site suitability, license application. We have
2 regulatory issues that we have to provide input to,
3 performance assessment, as Jerry pointed out earlier.

4 Additionally, we have the things that really fall
5 more into my bailiwick and background, the design,
6 exploratory studies facility, the advanced conceptual design,
7 license application design; into construction, the
8 construction inputs into the exploratory studies facility;
9 and, of course, the site investigations program, supporting
10 our ESF testing, and supporting our surface-based testing.
11 Larry likes that part of it.

12 To do this, we basically deal with integration at
13 all levels. That's the way we try to think of ourselves, as
14 the ultimate integrators of the program. There are various
15 high-level requirements, especially in design and PA, that's
16 starting to be integrated more carefully by the M&O. The
17 area that I really work with and is more or less my baby is
18 the site characterization program integration. I wanted to
19 point out to you a few of these integration efforts, a couple
20 of them that are quite mature, they've been around for
21 awhile, and some of the new efforts that we have underway.

22 Hydrology integration has been with us. I think
23 they were chartered in late '90. Claudia Newbury is the DOE
24 lead on that, or DOE representative on that. I think Dwayne
25 Chesnut of Livermore is the Chair right now. It's a rotating

1 chair basis. They meet quarterly. They integrate the UZ and
2 the saturated zone hydrology programs. They've had things
3 like groundwater travel time workshops, and they work
4 carefully with the, or closely with the geochemical
5 integration task.

6 The geochemistry integration, that's led by Ardyth
7 Simmons, also of DOE. It involves all of the technical
8 participants. They have monthly telecons, and they try to
9 integrate the geochemistry program in part with the hydrology
10 program and the waste, or the thermal technical participants.

11 Geophysical integration, that task force is a
12 relatively new initiative that we've undertaken in site
13 investigations. It was chartered last October. Mark Tynan
14 of DOE is the chair on that at this time. It involves the
15 SAIC M&O and USGS technical participants. A couple of major
16 efforts that they've undertaken in the last few months has
17 been a VSP workshop, and they're preparing for a NRC
18 technical interchange in June of this year.

19 Drilling integration, this is something that we got
20 started last fall. We had a couple of workshops; one in
21 October and December. It's led by Bill Distel out of the
22 M&O. Basically, what we're trying to do is get all the
23 relevant participants in the drilling area together, such
24 that we can tie the drilling to the Level 2 and Level 3
25 milestones, get us a new workup on the near-term drilling

1 schedule such that we can more efficiently carry out the
2 drilling operations.

3 Integrated core logging, we are attempting to get
4 the core log to a position where we have basically one
5 participant develop the basic log, and at that point, then,
6 we will have the other technical PIs overlay their particular
7 requirements on that core log and give us a much better
8 logging product for the project. This happens to be the
9 brain child of Dave Kessel. He's our new PI out of Sandia
10 for soil and rock. He and Tim Sullivan of the DOE are
11 leading up that effort.

12 In activity integration, we started last year our
13 work-scope consolidation, which sets up on the front end of
14 our test planning process, such that we will look at every
15 element of potential activity in a borehole or in a
16 particular test in the ESF. We will combine all that
17 information, and that's what we will carry forward into our
18 test planning and our job package process. This is one of
19 the areas that Tom will talk to us a great deal more about in
20 the end of the presentation.

21 Data integration, we have technical product
22 feedback, both to and from the users. Typically, here in the
23 last few months, we've had issues of boreholes that
24 encountered rock quality conditions along the ramps. What
25 we've been doing is working with the designers. That leads

1 us to additional drill holes. In the case of the Bow Ridge
2 Fault now, we have the first drill hole in there. We have
3 the rock quality conditions. NRG-2 was drilled along the
4 ramp alignment.

5 I'm sorry. Tom, would you like to take this over
6 for me?

7 MR. STATTON: I think where we were headed was the
8 discussion of sort of the iterative feedback, based on the
9 information gained, and then new information requirements.

10 Specifically, NRG-2, which is a north ramp
11 geotechnical borehole, was drilled looking for ground
12 conditions in the vicinity of the Bow Ridge Fault, finding
13 some less than desirable ground conditions near the ramp
14 location. An additional borehole was planned to help better
15 define the extent of conditions so that we could better
16 define tunnel requirements or support requirements if the
17 tunnel was to progress.

18 The program goals are being defined for us in a
19 variety of ways. First, we've got a suite of milestones that
20 are set out; and second, we've got a new articulation of a
21 long-range plan. That new articulation of a long-range plan
22 isn't to say we didn't have a plan before, but it says that
23 each year that the layout and sequencing that went on is
24 fulfilled or unfulfilled as a function of either our
25 readiness to perform a task, our ability to perform a task

1 because of permitting, or our ability to fund an activity;
2 i.e., it coaxes a change in the long-range plan, and that's a
3 process that's underway at present and it's key in the
4 element of our planning process that we'll get into when we
5 talk about the annual planning process.

6 Part of what we wanted to talk about today is the
7 suite of prioritization schemes, things that influence the
8 way we prioritize what tests are to be run and how we deal
9 with those tests, and finding the feedback between the tests
10 that are put in place, and the fulfillment of a long-range
11 plan, the long-range plan being derived dominantly out of the
12 SCP.

13 Now, we'll start with this in terms of long-range
14 plan, and we'll come back to it in a couple of other forums.
15 The first forum was to say that in developing our long-range
16 plan, we decided it's easier to capture the progress being
17 made, and it's easier to relate to other segments of the
18 program if we can sort of capture or state our current state
19 of knowledge periodically throughout time.

20 Now, we intellectually did that, saying, well,
21 let's begin with some preliminary models, some interim
22 models, and some final models, suggesting that this is where
23 we're headed in the short term, and this is where we're
24 headed at the conclusion of the project.

25 Well, in taking a look at what these models are--

1 and I don't want to confuse those models with the ones Jerry
2 was talking about at all. These are, in fact, conceptual
3 state of knowledge reports that the scientific community
4 likes to talk about in terms of their conceptual model, but
5 there's a whole suite of sub-element models that fit into
6 that concept, and each one of those sub-element models--in
7 fact, here is a sub-element of the hydrology model--has
8 sitting in it a whole suite of topics to be addressed, and
9 the plan has as its basis development or understanding of
10 those topics, and then, as you'll see as we get along a
11 little farther, it's the sub-elements that fulfill these
12 topics fitting into the model, that then provides the basis
13 for the project to move forward.

14 It's the description of the contributors here that,
15 in fact, provide a mechanism for us to integrate this
16 program, the investigative of the program into the greater
17 program; in other words, laying out a distinct plan such that
18 the performance assessment activities can target in time when
19 our state of knowledge is going to change, and what that
20 change in state of knowledge is intended to convey.

21 Here we've taken just the notion of the interim
22 plan. We've taken a look at the, for example, the inputs to
23 that, the preparation of that plan, and what the outputs of
24 that are to be, and the fact that they go to the performance
25 assessment development, that they go to the annotated

1 outline, that they feed back into the program and say, my
2 expectations were or weren't met, and I either need to carry
3 along as planned, increase the effort in a specific area
4 because I didn't learn all I expected to learn, or based on
5 some unexpected returns, I need to revise my attentions in
6 the near term for that program.

7 I think where we were headed here was that the
8 prioritization effort that we take in looking at these annual
9 bites, or these annual plans--and maybe I should set that up
10 a little better. The annual planning process, per se, is to
11 take an annual slice out of a fairly well-developed long-
12 range plan, and that's really the intent of that, is to
13 articulate what is to be achieved in any given year, and
14 we've got a variety of influences on that.

15 One of the influences can come from an outside peer
16 review, for example, and as we wander through, we'll see that
17 a peer review that was conducted back in the '89-'90 time
18 frame suggested that we knew very little about the feed stock
19 for the flux at the waste package, and that was a prompt,
20 obviously, to get into the infiltration studies, which are
21 the infiltration studies that I think Alan will talk to us a
22 great deal more about.

23 For purposes of time--and we'll skip a later view
24 graph--the next step in that was that we began that process
25 of putting in these natural infiltration or neutron boreholes

1 to examine the mechanics of this infiltration, and, in fact,
2 we found that we had a specific opportunity in that we had a
3 wetter than normal year, and the natural infiltration program
4 was kind of discretely broken into two parts.

5 Well, given the opportunity provided by nature for
6 a wetter than normal year, we dragged the second part of that
7 natural infiltration into the present, such that we could get
8 both segments of that program going at the same time: Number
9 one, providing additional information to the modeling efforts
10 that were going on in performance assessment, but, number
11 two, to sort of expand the opportunity, expand our database
12 based on the fact that the year was, indeed, wetter than
13 normal.

14 There are a couple of other things. Max, this
15 morning, talked about test prioritization tasks, the early
16 site suitability evaluations. I know you've heard before
17 about the integrated test evaluation. To that, we've added
18 some design requirements and some performance assessment
19 requirements, trying to get us to where it is we need to be
20 prioritized, but each of these contribute into the way one
21 prioritizes a specific set of dollars into a specific set of
22 tasks to be conducted in any given year.

23 Now, there's very clear influences on
24 prioritization that come out of the budget. I mean, given a
25 fixed number of dollars, the menu gets significantly shorter

1 as to what can be accomplished. We clearly have outside
2 influences that come from review bodies or oversight bodies,
3 such as yourselves, and we have outside influences based on
4 what our findings are in the field in terms of modifying the
5 program or moving it into a new direction, based on
6 expectations either being met or not being met, or surprises
7 being found.

8 So, clearly, the process has to be sensitive to all
9 of those, and the pulling into the present in the schedule of
10 our exploratory studies facilities activity, in fact, also
11 have a great deal of influence on our prioritization studies.

12 Now, I think what we sort of wanted to do--I was
13 wanting to do multi-media--is to talk about what our planning
14 process is and sort of put it in two graphical forms. One of
15 the--I noticed that the title of my portion of the talk was
16 to be the M&O role, and I think to open that, what I really
17 want to say is the M&O in this project, in the management and
18 integration activities that are ongoing, are, in fact, an
19 extension of the DOE, and that's really--that sums up what
20 our role is, and from here on out, we'll talk about some of
21 the mechanics of things we do, but I don't want to be able to
22 draw the line quite as discretely as one might have it, where
23 DOE performs Task A, and the M&O performs Tasks B and C, and
24 a participant performs Task D.

25 One of the things we've spent a great deal of time

1 doing is pulling together a team that allows itself the
2 luxury of group intelligence, as opposed to individual
3 intelligence, but, in the broader sense, there is a very
4 broad planning basis, and that planning basis comes to us,
5 for example, in requirements or directions given to us from
6 headquarters.

7 The directions, for example, that we were given
8 from headquarters in 1993 in our planning efforts, and in
9 1994 in our planning efforts, were--and Lake has gone--they
10 were very specific directions: "Do ESF and, to the degree
11 possible, do a very aggressive surface-based testing
12 program," back again to Larry's balanced program idea.

13 Well, those are great words, but they don't
14 translate to tests particularly well, and so part of our job
15 is to translate what those broader directions are, what our
16 long-range plan has given us as a more intellectual process
17 of moving forward into specific activities that we're going
18 to do in a given year.

19 Well, that's down into this annual planning
20 process. How do I translate "Do ESF and do an aggressive
21 surface-based test program," into where it is we're headed
22 here, and we've derived a scheme to do that. Dennis alluded
23 to the work scope consolidation, and I'll try to show you
24 where in this process that fits, and why we have it there.

25 But the broader planning basis comes from outside

1 organizations, such as yourselves, and from such clear
2 guidance as we get from the Director, and we now had to find
3 a process to get into our annual planning. We had to
4 supplement that process with a way that says, "By the time
5 I've identified a discrete task to be done, I want to make
6 sure that it still fulfills what the intent was that I had in
7 my more global plan to be achieved for that year, and we get
8 into test implementation and, in fact, the evaluation and
9 review process of those tests.

10 How do I know that, based on the funding and the
11 discrete description of where we are, that the outcome of
12 that test either changes my expectations, changes what I need
13 to be doing, how do I feed that back into next year's annual,
14 a modification of the current fiscal year annual plan, or how
15 does that modify, in fact, the long-range plan which will end
16 up playing back in my global planning basis?"

17 Some of the things I think we want to walk through
18 are--we'll get back to the role of the long-range plan and
19 where we come from, but how we get our annual project
20 priorities, our interfaces with the other parts of the
21 program, and then we'll look at some of the prioritization
22 schemes.

23 So if we were to do that, for '93, we identified a
24 suite of priorities, trying to translate, "Do ESF and do an
25 aggressive surface-based program," into some mechanism of now

1 focusing down on which of these 106 study plans, which of the
2 myriad of activities beneath those study plans are we, in
3 fact, going to empower or put in place in the field?

4 And this is the mechanism we came up with to
5 prioritize, or to translate "Do ESF and do a surface-based
6 testing program," and where we did that is, we said ESF is an
7 extremely important facility to us. We need to put this in
8 the context of the fact that we're still trying to pursue
9 site suitability. Well, what is the ESF? Well, it's a
10 terribly important tool in addressing ourselves to site
11 suitability.

12 Is it terribly important because of a whole suite
13 of tests that are going to be run in it, per se? Well, maybe
14 not necessarily. I think the most important attribute of ESF
15 in our lives is, in fact, the observational value of getting
16 underground and being able to observe firsthand, not an
17 experiment that we're going to run, but the experiment that
18 Mother Nature's been running for millions of years. How do
19 we get down and how do we read where we are in that
20 experiment, to guide us in the future? And I think that's an
21 important context for us, and that's why getting ESF underway
22 as quickly as possible is important to both the surface-based
23 testing community and its program, as well as the underground
24 testing program that's planned.

25 So as we run down our prioritizations, we took all

1 of the studies that we had and we put them into a suite of
2 bins, and those bins said, this group of studies supports
3 this activity, and each of these has a description to it, and
4 that description is, in fact, articulated to a better or
5 worse degree in our Fiscal Year '93 planning book.

6 Now, I do want to say that we were behind the power
7 curve, perhaps, in the development of our fiscal '93 planning
8 book, but we are ahead of the power curve in the development
9 of the fiscal '94 planning book which is underway now, and
10 it's out, in fact, being worked by entirety of the program.

11 So our translation said, "We understand 'Do ESF,'
12 and the first part of that is to deal with the support
13 activities and development of the ESF."

14 Next came into mind the fact that we've got a long-
15 term baseline program in place, that redirection of funds can
16 be fairly damaging to the program. For example, if I were to
17 turn off because "Do ESF..." doesn't say, "Run a seismic
18 network," had I shut down the seismic network at an
19 inopportune moment, it would have been a Little Skull
20 Mountain that we weren't quite so sure where it happened.

21 So, there are parts of that program, whether it's
22 the surface runoff portions, whether it's the rainfall
23 portions, whether it's the seismic monitoring portions that,
24 in fact, need funding.

25 ESF testing in '93 was not as focused on the

1 specific tests because there were few at that point, and
2 those are being emplaced now. That's the mapping, that's the
3 being prepared for the encountering of perched water, it's
4 looking for water and gas flow activities, but it's more to
5 get those studies thought through clearly, put on the table,
6 and through the review process.

7 In the process of developing study plans, as
8 technology changes with time, the plan has been to get those
9 study plans in place not years and years and years before
10 they're going to be implemented, but just before they're
11 going to be implemented, so that it is the PI who is going to
12 run the test that, number one, is developing the study plan;
13 and, number two, has the benefit of current knowledge.

14 Next was our focus on, in fact, the site
15 suitability issues. Out of early site suitability evaluation
16 came one single disqualifying condition in the geotechnical
17 sense that did not have a higher level of finding by that
18 group, a higher confidence finding, I think, as Jerry put it.
19 That effort was, in fact, the groundwater travel time
20 effort.

21 Now, we talked a little bit earlier about what are
22 we doing about the saturated zone. Well, this focuses, in
23 fact, a great deal on the saturated zone. This is what
24 brought a tracer test, a multi-well tracer test to the
25 forefront and said, that is important to us, it's going to

1 get in the plan, we're going to develop that and we're going
2 to get that underway, and, in fact, that is being developed
3 and about to get underway.

4 Then we addressed ourselves to other suitability
5 issues, and then we had a suite of other topics that actually
6 came a little lower in our prioritization. One was a
7 directive that came from the then Director, John Bartlett,
8 that said, "Focus a program so that you opportunistically
9 take advantage of the Little Skull Mountain earthquake, its
10 data set, and its ability into play." The limited activities
11 that were then required in the field information gaining
12 sense, in terms of issue resolution, some model development
13 activities and other activities--when I say other SCP
14 activities, it doesn't mean they're unimportant. It means
15 they're unimportant in today's context in the long-range
16 plan.

17 Now, the annual planning process starts with the
18 capture of a specific study through a WBS element and an
19 activity into a bin that says, this is where that study
20 applies, and, in fact, it's more than just an X. It also
21 tries then to evaluate the amount of resources in terms of
22 real dollars and real people required to get that
23 accomplished, or at least get accomplished the goal that was
24 defined in the priority bin, and the process we then took was
25 to say, more than just putting something on a table, we've

1 got to describe what it is we're doing and where we're going.

2 So we took it upon ourselves to get not only a
3 description of that study in some real detail, but, in fact,
4 the rationale behind that study, you know, why is that
5 important in terms of accomplishing my annual goal? Why is
6 it important in terms of my progress in the long-range plan?
7 So we need the purpose or the rationale behind that study,
8 the dollars required to do it, and then the other attributes
9 of where we are.

10 For example, out of the integrated test evaluation,
11 where and why was that important? Was that ranked very high
12 on the list? Am I doing it because it's easy to do and I
13 can't think of anything else to do, or why am I focusing on
14 that study?

15 The next process in the management process, then,
16 is to define the deliverable, and the way we've approached
17 that is to say, what I need in these deliverable descriptions
18 is a progressively increasing detailed description of the
19 content of that deliverable. Well, that's not only important
20 for a management reason, it's important, in fact, for the
21 long-range planning reasons.

22 If I want to address myself to an issue, a topical
23 report for issue resolution, if I want to address myself from
24 a different part of the program as to what it is I'm doing,
25 what am I going to do with my next step in performance

1 assessment? Well, I need some way to forecast my progress in
2 a different part of the program, and the intent is to be able
3 to do that through, in fact, a description of what's going to
4 be included in each of those deliverables.

5 Now I want to go to the one chart that I've been
6 told violates all rules of graphics, but it makes a great
7 deal of sense to me, and I'll walk you through just a piece
8 of this.

9 This is, in essence, the characterization of that
10 long-range plan. This is, in essence, the intellectual
11 framework for the development of the scientific program, and
12 its feeds into the other parts of the program, so this is, in
13 fact, the testing or site investigation portions.

14 Now, there's a whole suite of activities that, in
15 fact, are subordinate to that, and they feed to that, so that
16 once we've got an intellectual framework, we can go back,
17 then, and organize all of the pieces and find where they roll
18 up and describe, in fact, what my state of knowledge will be
19 with regards to hydrology at this point in time, given the
20 implementation of that plan.

21 One of the important parts of that plan is that the
22 users or the demands on that system are placed by a lot of
23 other program elements. Design, for example, has a suite of
24 demands for its progress that come, in fact, out of that
25 long-range plan. I can't, for example, begin what's termed

1 LAD within the program, without a few concrete design
2 elements. I can't complete, for example, an advanced
3 conceptual design without a few hard-core elements coming out
4 of this program, so it's the interaction or the negotiation
5 through the description of the deliverables, and then the
6 negotiation of the required content of those deliverables
7 that allow this program and this process to allow design to
8 proceed at its scheduled rate.

9 The same thing happens, in fact, here with the
10 performance assessment. Performance assessment has, through
11 time, iterative cycles. What performance assessment needs to
12 be able to do is plan how it is going to hone various parts
13 of the code being developed, whether it's a total system
14 code, but, more nominally, the lower-level codes that feed
15 that, need to be able to know what's going to be focused on
16 and developed, and they're going to find that, again, through
17 the detailed description of the content of the deliverables
18 coming out of this plan.

19 The same thing happens with our ability, then, to
20 make the interim site suitability evaluations that Max
21 alluded to this morning, and the feeds from this program to
22 that, so that it can focus on the next important topic to get
23 further development of that evaluation, and, clearly, the
24 annotated outline process is a way of rolling up one state of
25 knowledge.

1 Now, one thing was pointed out to me this morning,
2 is this little chip here that says "data freeze," and before
3 somebody runs off with the wrong idea, I want to describe
4 what that is.

5 At the end of this process, we have a requirement
6 of this program, given a successful investigative program and
7 given a successful finding at the site, of getting a nod
8 prior to making a site recommendation report that the data
9 set that has been assembled is, in fact, adequate to carry
10 further, given approval by the President.

11 Well, in fact, that's exactly what this is. This
12 is trying to say, at this point in time, we are targeting
13 getting a data set complete enough to send out for that
14 review to gain that nod.

15 I did want to take a minute and talk about work
16 scope consolidation, that Dennis alluded to. And, in fact,
17 what this is, is this is the process of detailed definition
18 of any testing activity, whether it's the neutron borehole
19 program for infiltration, or any other portion of the
20 program. This is the process of defining the specifics of
21 that testing program, testing them, or ensuring that, in
22 fact, they are following the intended purpose as stated in
23 the plan, and then providing that basis so that we can work
24 through the empowerment documents, which are the
25 prerequisites to any of our field activities.

1 We can then conduct the test, we can get into the
2 evaluation process that we talked about, the feedback from
3 which not only goes to the data catalogues that are being
4 compiled as these activities are going on, but, in fact, the
5 feedback goes back to the long-range plan and the annual
6 planning process so that we can move into the next year.

7 Now, we don't have to spend much with this. This
8 is, in essence, the same diagram we just saw. Again, the
9 long-range plan in its intellectual sense, one of its sub-
10 components--in fact, the topics that are there, and, indeed,
11 a variety of deliverables that are described within the
12 system in some detail--or will be--that feed to those various
13 topics. So this is now the construct of building this
14 deliverable. So each one of these is nominally another
15 pyramid in the process of building our state of knowledge.

16 I'll take one view graph out of order, and sort of
17 show you the process by which we began to construct that
18 intellectual framework, and I will say, we're not finished.
19 One of the questions that I don't want to address at the end
20 is what is my integrated drilling program.

21 The integrated drilling program is currently being
22 examined now as an overlay on top of this long-range plan.
23 So this is where those things come in. Now that we've
24 described the state of knowledge we want to have, we want to
25 go back and fit the resources, which then give us our cost

1 schedule profile.

2 I think the next one we can skip. An example of
3 both the process and the success of the work scope
4 consolidation, I think, comes out of this one, called SRG-5.
5 Well, we had NRG-5, which was the north ramp geotechnical
6 hole. That's a south ramp geotechnical hole, which is headed
7 in similar place to the map we saw this morning, at the turn
8 at the south end of the proposed repository horizon ESF
9 portion. This hole is on the books because one wants to
10 define the level we're after.

11 Well, in looking at that in particular, we had a
12 specific drill which said for me to conduct this ramp
13 excavation that I'm currently targeting, I need that
14 borehole. The thought process says, well, when I come back
15 for the Calico Hills loop, I'm going to need another borehole
16 nominally in the same position, only it's going to have to be
17 deeper. So we took the requirements for the immediate demand
18 of the upper ramp design, translated them to the lower ramp
19 design, saying, in order to limit the number of boreholes
20 being put into the mountain, I'm then going to want to extend
21 that.

22 Well, given that I extend it, what else can I do?
23 I've got few dollars in the program, and I need to be able
24 extrapolate across many parts of the program. So we went
25 back and said, we can take part of the systematic drilling

1 program and we can now roll up all of these things, and we
2 can move the drilling process forward if the planning is done
3 correctly. If I get this borehole drilled with sufficient
4 diameter that I can complete it down at the water table, then
5 I've now consolidated two or three different boreholes into
6 one, which is exactly what Carl was talking about in terms of
7 our cost savings.

8 So then we looked down and we said, okay, here are
9 a whole suite of activities now that we intend to get
10 information back from for that specific borehole, and my last
11 view graph is that complex one we started with, but where I
12 want to sort of sum up, is that the program we're trying to
13 design is not only cognizant of the various other elements of
14 the program, the annual planning process allows us to
15 identify those ties specifically, and to address the needs of
16 each one of the the program elements, such as the
17 investigative program serves all masters.

18 Thank you.

19 DR. NORTH: Thank you. Thank you for speeding up and
20 getting us much closer to our schedule.

21 Do we have a few short questions that we might
22 address?

23 (No audible response.)

24 DR. NORTH: Wonderful. We will then adjourn for lunch,
25 and resume at about one-twenty.

1 (Whereupon, a lunch recess was taken.)

2

3

4

AFTERNOON SESSION

5

1:30 p.m.

6

DR. PATRICK DOMENICO: Good afternoon. My name is Pat
7 Domenico. I will be chairing this session, which deals
8 essentially with the workings of the hydrologic cycle, both
9 past and present, at the Yucca Mountain site.

10

We will have five presentations, following which
11 there will be a 30-minute discussion. I would ask that the
12 audience reserve their questions for that discussion period,
13 and I humbly ask the presenters to try to stay within their
14 allotted time.

15

Dwight Hoxie will be leading off and speaking about
16 the integration and use of climatic and hydrologic data and
17 models, so we understand that models do require some sort of
18 data.

19

(Laughter.)

20

DR. DOMENICO: Dwight?

21

DR. HOXIE: I feel like I should have some fancy
22 comeback, but I can't think of one right off the top of my
23 head, I'm sorry, so we'll go ahead talking about data and
24 models, and models that require data.

25

Actually, the title of my presentation is a bit of

1 a misnomer, because what I'm really going to talk about is
2 setting the stage or the framework for the talks that will
3 follow mine. So what I'm going to try to do is to provide
4 you with a very big picture, and then the other speakers will
5 focus in on particular issues.

6 So, the objectives that I would like to try to
7 accomplish in a brief time this afternoon is, first of all,
8 is what is the technical issue that we are using as an
9 example to try to resolve? We want to demonstrate the
10 process of resolving a difficult, technical issue, and it is
11 the process that DOE is using and the scientific community
12 within DOE, working with DOE, is using to resolve this issue.
13 I want to define what that issue is going to be that we're
14 going to use as an example.

15 Then I want to identify why that issue is important
16 to anything at Yucca Mountain site; and then, finally, what
17 is the process that we're going to use to actually resolve
18 it?

19 Well, the issue actually has to do with climate and
20 infiltration, and when somebody mentioned that to me, when I
21 first heard about that, I got to thinking, and said, well,
22 what does that have to do with anything, and I said to
23 myself, well, but it actually does, it has something to do
24 with geohydrologic system at the Yucca Mountain site. So
25 then I said, well, if you took the very broad view, what are

1 the natural processes that could possibly affect conditions
2 at the Yucca Mountain site; the geohydrologic setting,
3 essentially, at the Yucca Mountain site, and there's two, I
4 would submit.

5 First of all, we have tectonism; that is, the
6 active process of mountain building, which would affect the
7 geologic framework, which in turn determines the system
8 geometry and the boundaries of the system that we're dealing
9 with. Tectonism can alter the pathways for fluid movement by
10 creating new pathways or closing old pathways. We're talking
11 about tectonism in mountain building. We're talking about
12 faulting and folding, these kinds of processes.

13 And, if we have active magmatism in the area; that
14 is, volcanism, and so forth, we can affect the ambient
15 thermal conditions at the site, the thermal field at the
16 site. But these are not the issues that we're concerned with
17 today. We want to look at climate and infiltration and its
18 effect on the geohydrologic system.

19 So what does climate change do, another natural
20 process that can affect, actually, the hydrologic state of
21 our system within the boundaries determined by geologic
22 framework? The hydrologic state includes the moisture
23 distribution within the geohydrologic setting itself, and
24 also, the flux of groundwater that is moving through the
25 system, either down through the system, or up through the

1 system, or in whichever direction it might be going, and what
2 I'm talking about here is the specific reference to the
3 unsaturated zone, below which lies the saturated zone, where
4 we have to deal with climate change effects on the water
5 table configuration; that is, raising the water table,
6 lowering the water table, and also on flow rates of
7 groundwater movement and the direction of the groundwater
8 movement within the saturated zone itself will all be
9 determined by climate.

10 Well, let me introduce a few terms. I'm going to
11 introduce them very, very generically, very schematically.
12 These terms will be defined in more detail later on by other
13 presenters, but this is just a very schematic cross-section
14 through a mountain with a couple of yuccas on it, so maybe it
15 has some semblance to Yucca Mountain, but we're starting off
16 in our cross-section, we're starting off with climate up
17 here.

18 You can see the precipitation falling on the site
19 itself. Some of that precipitation will end up, if we have
20 an intense enough storm or a long duration storm, will end up
21 as runoff; that is, water moving on the surface, surface
22 water flow into the ephemeral streams, and so forth, and then
23 disappearing from the system.

24 Some water, however, presumably will enter the
25 unsaturated zone as infiltration in the near surface

1 environment. Of that, some of that water will be returned to
2 the atmosphere as evapotranspiration, which includes
3 transpiration from our yuccas, as well as direct soil or bare
4 soil evaporation from the site.

5 But, some of that water also may escape being
6 transmitted back to the atmosphere, and move into the deep
7 unsaturated zone, where it may then become percolation.
8 That's what we call percolation flux, say, at the repository
9 horizon. And, finally, some of that water may actually make
10 it all the way down to great depths, down to the water table
11 itself, entering the saturated zone as recharge. So these
12 are the terms that you'll be hearing this afternoon, and, as
13 I say, they will be defined more explicitly later on.

14 So, what is the issue that we actually are going to
15 consider? The issue is we have climatic change occurring
16 which will affect the rate and distribution of net
17 infiltration or infiltration over the Yucca Mountain site.
18 That, in turn, will affect the evolution of the geohydrologic
19 system within the site; and, finally, the question, then,
20 what's so important about that? Well, we're mandated by the
21 regulations to answer the question: Is the state of the
22 geohydrologic system and is the evolution of that system
23 compatible with the performance objectives established by the
24 regulations for a repository system? So that's the final
25 performance assessment question that we need to answer.

1 We're really going to be focusing only on the
2 climatic change, and, essentially, the infiltration rate and
3 geohydrologic system evolution in the discussion this
4 afternoon.

5 Well, it all looks very straightforward, but
6 there's a rub. There usually is in science, I guess, and the
7 probable is, is that we can talk about climatic change, we
8 can talk about infiltration. We know that there is some kind
9 of relation between the two, but it's not simple, closed
10 form. There is not some little magic formula or black box
11 where we can put in climate change and come out with what the
12 consequent infiltration rate is going to be, so that's the
13 problem.

14 But, we have an approach. There is a way out, and
15 if we take all of the nuts and bolts, and in regard to these
16 nuts and bolts, the field and laboratory data that we collect
17 at the site--data, right?--then we can feed this into models
18 regarded as tools to use that data to resolve the issue, and
19 let me try to demonstrate how we might do that.

20 First of all, let me just--and, again, these will
21 be concepts that will be further elaborated during the
22 subsequent presentations, but we have a couple of types of
23 models that we will need to deal with in order to resolve the
24 issues.

25 The first kind of models are process models, and

1 these are generally small scale--by small scale, I mean small
2 spatial scale, laboratory scale, or maybe a small field plot,
3 something like. They're focused. They only are looking at
4 one or a very few number of particular kinds of processes
5 that might be occurring, and they're usually heuristic; that
6 is, we use them as learning tools, to learn about a process,
7 to test a hypothesis, or something like that. An example
8 would be trying to model and describe the flow in unsaturated
9 fractured porous media, and Ed Kwicklis will be talking about
10 that tomorrow morning, I believe, that kind of a model.

11 Then we have the systems models. These are large-
12 scale, site scale, regional scale, global scale, perhaps.
13 These are integrated in the sense that they involve many
14 different kinds of processes that might be taking place, and,
15 generally, they are predictive.

16 These are models that we want to use to predict the
17 state of a system as it is now, as it was in the past, or as
18 it may be in the future, and to give you an example, our
19 geologic framework model that we have for the Yucca Mountain
20 site is a system model. The geohydrologic system models that
21 we developed for the unsaturated zone and the saturated zone,
22 these are systems models. We can predict the future state of
23 the geohydrologic system at the site, for example; and, of
24 course, the climate models that we'll be using to resolve
25 this issue are also system models.

1 Okay, so what are the specific models that we are
2 going to need to resolve the issue at hand, climate and
3 infiltration? Well, first of all, we have to have the
4 geologic framework at the site, and we, for the purposes of
5 resolving the issue, we've generally assumed that we knew
6 what that geologic framework were, and that we are not going
7 to consider the coupling of tectonic changes with climatic
8 changes, that's all I'm saying by saying that it's assumed
9 given and non-varying with time, just to make the problem
10 simpler.

11 We need climate models, and these will be both
12 global models for the earth itself, and regional models that
13 would focus or narrow in on the Yucca Mountain region itself.
14 We need to look at climates at the present time, because
15 this provides us a way to calibrate the climate model; the
16 regional model, in particular. We need to look at past
17 climates and model past climates, because that gives us a way
18 to test and validate, or at least partially so, our climate
19 models, and then, of course, we need to look into the future,
20 into the crystal ball of what climate change in the future
21 may do, and as it would affect the Yucca Mountain site.

22 And, finally, we need to feed all of this into our
23 geohydrologic system model and our process models to develop
24 an entire or complete model for the site itself.

25 Well, just looking at the system models, what are

1 the data that we actually need from the site to feed into
2 these models? Well, for our geologic framework model, we
3 need the stratigraphy and the structure, and as I've already
4 indicated, we would assume that to be essentially known, and
5 we have a lot of information on that right now.

6 Geohydrologic system models? Well, we need
7 hydrologic properties, porosity, hydraulic conductivities,
8 this kind of thing. We need to know what the existing
9 conditions are at the site. This provides us a way to
10 calibrate the model. It also provides us with the initial
11 conditions for making predictions of future geohydrologic
12 system evolution. And, of course, we will need boundary
13 conditions on our model, at the land surface, at the lateral
14 boundaries, and, of course, somewhere down below. If we're
15 talking about the unsaturated zone, the water table, of
16 course, provides a very nice lower boundary for the system.

17 In terms of the climatic models, what we need are
18 forcing functions; that is, what is it that is causing the
19 earth's atmosphere to change, climate to change, such things
20 as solar insolation, astronomical parameters, this kind of
21 thing. We need to know what the land mass distribution over
22 the surface of the earth, and what the elevation of that land
23 mass is in order to predict what climate is going to be at
24 various points on the earth at various times, and, again, we
25 need the present and past climatic conditions as input to the

1 models, to validate the models, to calibrate the models, and
2 to essentially test them.

3 And I would like to emphasize that there is a very
4 fundamental connection between the climatic and the
5 geohydrologic system models, and the thing is, is that
6 climatic change affects infiltration. Infiltration is an
7 upper land surface boundary condition for the geohydrologic
8 system model, so they are intimately linked. It's not just a
9 matter of a casual link, but there is a causal link as well.

10 And so, we need to know what climate change is, we
11 need to know how that will affect infiltration. Infiltration
12 then becomes our land surface boundary condition, but we
13 can't rely all together on models. We have to recognize that
14 there are some limitations that we need to take into account.

15 First of all, our models, regardless of whether
16 they're process models or system models, are really
17 idealizations of real-world kinds of systems. They're also
18 simplifications of those systems. We have to be sure that
19 our models are representing the true governing processes of
20 whatever system it is we're trying to model.

21 We're always faced with this problem of conceptual
22 uncertainty. Do we really understand the system? Have we
23 identified the really controlling processes, and are we
24 representing these in the models correctly? And then, if we
25 look at the massive amounts of data, hydrologic property

1 data, rainfall data that we would be collecting out at the
2 Yucca Mountain site over the period of the site
3 characterization program, we realize we have an enormous
4 amount of data that's going to have to be handled
5 statistically, and so we, perhaps, represent this data by
6 probability distributions or something like this. How do we
7 fold those into our models?

8 So that's what I'm labeling here as statistical
9 data uncertainty. How do we handle the variances and the
10 spreading of distributions and all this kind of thing to take
11 those properly into account into our models, which are
12 actually asking just for something like the hydraulic
13 conductivity for this sequence of beds here at this
14 particular point in space and time. How do we handle the
15 statistics of all of this? So these are some of the model
16 limitations that we have to take into account.

17 But, given all of that, here I just, in a somewhat
18 complicated diagram, would like to try to show you the
19 process that the DOE and the scientific personnel within the
20 DOE program plans to use to resolve this issue of climate
21 change and net infiltration, and its impact on the
22 geohydrologic system at the Yucca Mountain site.

23 So, starting out at a top/down kind of approach, we
24 start off with the global climate models that have been
25 developed for application to the earth as a whole. These

1 provide us with boundary conditions to apply to regional
2 climate models, which will be looking more at a scale
3 appropriate to the Yucca Mountain site itself, and Starley
4 Thompson, from NCAR will be discussing these kinds of models
5 later in the presentations.

6 Feeding into the regional climate models is the
7 Paleoclimate studies, which provide a mechanism by knowing
8 what the past climates have been, by using the models to
9 predict what those climatic changes were back in the Ice
10 Ages, and so forth, we can provide a way of validating the
11 climate modeling itself, and John Stuckless will be talking
12 about the Paleoclimate studies that feed into this.

13 But coming out of our climate modeling studies,
14 then, we get climatic parameters, essentially, for the Yucca
15 Mountain site. By climatic parameters, I mean things like
16 precipitation, air temperature, solar radiation at the site,
17 wind speed and direction, the kinds of things that you would
18 need to put into a watershed model, which would then allow
19 you to predict what the net infiltration would be for a given
20 climatic regime, and Alan Flint will be talking about how
21 this kind of process will be examined.

22 And then, again, net infiltration, of course, is
23 the land surface boundary condition for our geohydrologic
24 model for the unsaturated zone hydrologic system at the Yucca
25 Mountain site, and Bo Bodvarsson from LBL will be describing

1 the cooperative LBL/USGS site unsaturated zone three-
2 dimensional groundwater flow model which would be using this
3 information as input.

4 And, as part of this, Ed Kwicklis will be talking
5 about some of the detailed process modeling that is being
6 done to make sure that we are adequately incorporating the
7 relevant processes into our geohydrologic system model.

8 And, finally, coming out of the geohydrologic
9 system model would be a description or a prediction,
10 essentially, of the distribution of moisture content, water
11 content within the deep unsaturated zone, and also, the
12 amount, rate, and distribution of groundwater flux through
13 the unsaturated zone, and Joe Rousseau is not going to be
14 talking about model results. What he's actually going to be
15 talking about is results from the program to actually monitor
16 and determine the present day moisture conditions, the state
17 of the system at the Yucca Mountain site.

18 But this is important because we need to know what
19 the present state of the system is, as initial conditions for
20 the modeling of future states of the system, and we also need
21 to know the present state of the system to provide a
22 calibration on the models. So this data is very, very
23 relevant.

24 And then I just want to indicate, we don't really
25 stop here, because once we know what the moisture

1 distribution and flux is within the unsaturated zone, this
2 feeds directly into site suitability evaluations; for
3 example, looking at the groundwater travel time issue, or
4 doing performance assessments; that is, looking at releases
5 of radionuclides to the accessible environment, and I
6 probably committed a slight error here, because it looks like
7 this is an end in itself.

8 These are decisions that have to be made. I'm
9 showing these in little boxes that indicates that somebody
10 has to make a decision whether or not the site is suitable,
11 or whether or not the performance is adequate, and so, this
12 implies that if the decision is no, there must be some kind
13 of feed that goes back up and runs through this process
14 again, iterative, like Jerry Boak was talking about earlier
15 today.

16 So, this is kind of the overall framework that the
17 process, as I conceive of it anyway, that we are going to use
18 to resolve this very important, but highly complex and
19 difficult issue, and I would entertain any questions.

20 Thank you.

21 DR. DOMENICO: Any questions from the Board?

22 (No audible response.)

23 DR. DOMENICO: Staff?

24 (No audible response.)

25 DR. DOMENICO: Well, I have one question on the last

1 slide. Perhaps Alan should answer this, but I'm asking about
2 the watershed model. Is that similar to the, let's say, the
3 Stanford watershed model or other such models that take
4 rainfall and route it through the hydrologic cycle?

5 DR. HOXIE: I think I will have to defer to Alan.

6 DR. DOMENICO: Okay, thank you.

7 DR. FLINT: Can I defer that to Dwight?

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. FLINT: We're developing the system now, and one of
10 the arrows that doesn't point on there is Ed Kwicklis's
11 hydrologic process model and Bodvarsson's geologic model both
12 go back and point back to that watershed model, but it will
13 incorporate the hydrologic cycle. We have to make
14 modifications to what exist. There aren't a lot of models
15 that work well with arid zone systems where you don't have a
16 constant stream flow, so we have to adapt some of those
17 ideas, but there are some U.S. Geological Survey models,
18 large-scale models that we're going to start as baseline
19 models, but we're going through a review process now.

20 DR. DOMENICO: So it's a lumped parameter model?

21 DR. FLINT: Basically.

22 DR. DOMENICO: Things change over time, not spatially,
23 like the Stanford watershed model, or Texas A&M watershed
24 model. Everybody's got one. No?

25 DR. FLINT: We're going to have a better one. Ours is

1 going to be right, maybe.

2 (Laughter.)

3 DR. DOMENICO: Any other questions from anybody on the
4 Board?

5 (No audible response.)

6 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you, Dwight, for giving us that
7 fine introduction on things to come.

8 Our next presenter would be John Stuckless, talking
9 about the evidence of past climatic conditions.

10 DR. STUCKLESS: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. You read that
11 just like I wished it had been written. The IC on climatic
12 here is abbreviated as an E.

13 I'm going to start with where Dwight left off and
14 just tell you where Paleoclimate studies fit back in, which
15 is up in here. They are part of the data that hopefully will
16 calibrate and test the models that are developed down the
17 road. The data actually could be showing as feeding into any
18 of the current modern models as a test, if you like.

19 A little bit of an outline to tell you where I'm
20 going. I'm going to start with the climate program and its
21 goals, a little structure of the data collection, some
22 examples of past climatic change during the last Pluvial, the
23 last 25,000 years, just to give you an idea of how
24 dramatically things have varied in the western United States.
25 We've give you what limited results and plans we've got, and

1 perhaps present some conclusions; rather tentative, I might
2 add.

3 The climate program is a rather broad program, but
4 it is not strictly within the USGS. We are the lead in it.
5 The Desert Research Institute here in Reno provides us with a
6 tremendous amount of on-site work in southern Nevada, plus,
7 of course, they have a very large database for the area. The
8 University of Arizona--this, by the way, is Paul Wigand, who
9 is actually one of the authors of this, but the cover sheet
10 only provides one space. Rick Forester is the principal
11 person from the USGS. I'm giving this because they would be
12 too technical, and they were not available.

13 Jay Quade, of the University of Arizona, who used
14 to work for Marty Mifflin, and has done considerable work in
15 southern Nevada; Thuri Serling, who was Jay Quade's thesis
16 advisor some time ago at the University of Utah, is doing
17 some stable isotope work for us, and, of course, the Los
18 Alamos National Laboratories are doing a lot of mineralogy
19 and chemistry in this program.

20 Well, why do we need the climate program? Well,
21 within the last 23,000 years, we have abundant evidence that
22 the climate has been quite different at Yucca Mountain.
23 There are fossils of some little creature called the Arctic
24 Vole, which is a rodent, and it is not very far traveled, and
25 if he could live down there, it's not like he wandered great

1 distances into a climate where he didn't belong.

2 A little less conclusive would have been the
3 Columbian Mammoths, which have been found as recently as--in
4 sediments--as 10,000 years old. Once again, they require a
5 tremendously different vegetation than exists there today,
6 but they are a little more far-traveled than the Arctic
7 Vole.

8 We have found ample evidence of a totally different
9 vegetation around this site, down to 1200 meters. We've
10 found things like white fir and willow, which, of course,
11 require having their roots in water; limber pine; and all of
12 these suggest that in the past there have been some much
13 wetter periods than we currently have today. In fact, the
14 evidence collected thus far suggests that we may be in an
15 anomalously dry period.

16 So the purpose of the climate program is to provide
17 the data needed to estimate consequences of a climatic change
18 on Yucca Mountain in both the unsaturated and saturated
19 zones. In meetings I've been at previously, there's been
20 quite a focus on the saturated zone, without people thinking
21 about the consequences in the unsaturated zone. The current
22 climate program hopes to shift that emphasis to some degree.

23 The approaches to be used, that is, to reconstruct
24 climate during the last one million years, maximum, emphasis
25 on the last 200,000 years, and, in fact, as we come forward

1 in time, becoming more and more detailed, and, hopefully,
2 more and more accurate.

3 We hope to reconstruct some of the unsaturated zone
4 hydrology from uranium series and carbon dating; also, some
5 fluid inclusion work, and in that regard, I neglected Harvard
6 University, where Ed Roedder is doing fluid inclusions.

7 We hope to reconstruct Yucca Mountain saturated
8 zone hydrology using various geochronologic, isotopic,
9 geochemical, mineralogic techniques, looking both at deposits
10 within the mountain, and deposits in regional aquifer
11 discharge; tufa mounds and playa lakes and such.

12 Some of that, we hope to be able to reconstruct the
13 atmospheric climate conditions based on both the
14 paleontologic and isotopic data.

15 Goal. Well, hopefully, we will get fully
16 integrated with the various hydrologic models, and with the
17 regional climatic model, both as a test of the modeling
18 efforts, and in some sort of iterative process where our data
19 are considered in their models as they move them back or
20 forward in time.

21 Fairly ambitious, how do we plan to collect the
22 data? There are three main thrusts to collect the data. One
23 is called terrestrial paleoecology, and here is the study of
24 pack rat middens and their pollen. This basically tells us
25 what plants were existing on the surface of the earth in the

1 immediate vicinity of the pack rat's home. We get a long-
2 term climate response by looking at the actual fossils that
3 are in there. We can also get snapshots of the short-term
4 climate responses by looking at isotopes within the fossil
5 remains of both the plants and the animals, so if there have
6 been little spikes in the long-term record, we very likely
7 will see them by this method.

8 Vertebrate paleontology, we can look at the
9 response of the entire vertebrate community, and, once again,
10 in the vertebrates, we can look at carbon isotopes in the
11 mammal dentition, and that will tell us what type of plants
12 are there. There are two basic groups of plants, depending
13 on climate. One's a C-4 cycle, and the other is--I've
14 forgotten the other one--C-3, and whichever plant is dominant
15 there at the time will be dependent upon climate, and what
16 the animal eats will determine what stable carbon isotopes go
17 into their teeth.

18 The second thrust of the climate program is the
19 lakes, playas, and marshes, the aquatic side of the equation.
20 Here, paleontology is a major player and, in particular,
21 ostracodes. Ostracodes are little micro-fossils that look
22 like tiny lima beans to an isotope geochemist, and they're
23 different from most fossils that are used in paleontology in
24 that they haven't evolved much as a function of time.

25 Hence, as an index fossil telling you how old

1 something is, they are essentially useless, but they are
2 very, very sensitive to environmental conditions. Some of
3 them like to live, will only live in lakes that have big
4 temperature fluctuations through the year. Some of them live
5 only in areas where groundwater discharge assures them an
6 absolute constant temperature through the year. Some of them
7 like very salty water, some of them like extremely low total
8 dissolved solids water, so by looking at the total assemblage
9 of ostracodes, we can pin down quite tightly what sort of
10 water they lived in, carry it back to the climate. The trace
11 metals in their shells also are climatically and temperature
12 dependent.

13 The stable isotope geochemistry, oxygen and carbon
14 isotopes, once again, give us a good feel for what plants
15 were feeding the system, and also, what sort of
16 precipitation, regional precipitation was feeding the
17 hydrologic system.

18 We'll use tracer isotopes, strontium isotopes, in
19 particular, in both the inorganic and organic carbonates to
20 give us something of an idea of flow paths in the system.

21 There will also be a look at the sedimentology and
22 stratigraphy, both in surface and in core materials. In
23 fact, DRI has been out this last week doing considerable
24 coring in the Las Vegas sediments; and, finally, a data
25 synthesis to pull all of this together to reconstruct the

1 past climate and hydrologic conditions.

2 Calcite and opaline silica started off as a Trench-
3 14 study, and we found out that we actually could get some
4 other information that was perhaps more useful to the
5 project. Uranium series dating will allow us to date
6 materials between 10,000 and 400,000 years, and Carbon-14
7 dating, with some assumptions and some tests yet to be done,
8 allow us to get back to about 50,000 years.

9 We can determine the ages of fracture fillings in
10 the drill cores, and if anything is found in the ESF, we can
11 do it there as well. We can determine ages of discharge
12 deposits.

13 There'll be some fluid inclusion work done to give
14 us compositions of fluids and temperatures at which carbon
15 was precipitated.

16 Continuing on, stable isotopes and fluorescence
17 studies. The fluorescence studies are a serendipitous sort
18 of thing. We have found that we can tell the difference
19 between vadose zone precipitated calcite and saturated zone
20 precipitated calcite, and they'll also give us tremendous
21 amounts of looks at structures within the minerals, which may
22 have a real time-dependent record in them. And, once again,
23 the stable isotopes will help us with temperature.

24 Tracer isotopes again, flow paths telling us, are
25 we looking at a constant flow system which is fixed with

1 time, or has it changed? Has there been a different recharge
2 area bringing in a different composition of tracer isotopes;
3 so on and so forth.

4 Mineralogy. Mineralogy, of course, has turned out
5 to be useful in differentiating between petogenically started
6 precipitated carbonate and that precipitated by groundwater.

7 Now, then, let's look at some examples of climate
8 change during the last pluvial, just to give you an idea of
9 how dramatic they have been. We're going to start with the
10 growth of the polar ice sheets around 25,000 to 26,000 years
11 ago. We'll look at some of the lakes in the intermountain
12 west, and they all began to expand around that time.

13 Distribution in vegetation came down in elevation by as much
14 as about 1300 meters, and this is work previously done at
15 DRI.

16 And if you look at the Great Salt Lake, it's
17 probably one of the best-studied examples of climatic changes
18 in the last 25,000 years. We'll start here with the
19 Stansbury time period, and that's shown here in comparison to
20 the current Great Salt Lake; considerably larger. Polar
21 fronts, which many people believe governed how the climate
22 was reacting, probably sat seasonably down in the northern
23 Great Basin, all the way down to the southern Great Basin.

24 The water table in Kawich playa, which is just up
25 north and east of the test site, actually stood at the

1 surface. So the groundwater table intersected the surface
2 near the test site at that time. White fir was found down to
3 elevations as low as 1500 meters.

4 Now, a lot of the climate people typically try to
5 relate what they find in the fossil record to elevation.
6 There are two ways to do this. The other one is to go and
7 look at a similar assemblage in a totally different climate,
8 but at a similar elevation where you are, and find out what
9 that climate is, and the ostracodes are our basic way of
10 doing that.

11 Okay, at 20-22,000 years, we're still in Stansbury
12 time. The polar front merged with a subtropical front.
13 Lakes got to their maximum level well to the south of the
14 Great Salt Lake, from Texas down to California. We had
15 discharge from alluvial fans in the vicinity of southern
16 Nevada. We had extensive marshes in southern Nevada, and the
17 water table at Kawich playa was probably still at the
18 surface. It was not a dry playa yet.

19 Brown's Room, which is a cave which you can only
20 access by diving at Devil's Hole, was probably filled, and I
21 think, if I remember correctly, that's about a 10-meter water
22 level difference down at that area.

23 During Bonneville Time, the Great Salt Lake reached
24 its maximum extent, where it is now about 2500 square
25 kilometers, it was then around 52,000 square kilometers. It

1 is now about 20 meters deep. It was then around 300 meters
2 deep, so it was a sizable lake at that time. It was also
3 very fresh, very low total dissolved solids, in the range of
4 a few parts per million, presumably.

5 By this time, things are starting to dry up down
6 here in southern Nevada. Kawich became a dry playa, and it
7 has remained so, as far as we know, through to today. Water
8 levels began to fall at Devil's Hole, and marshes became
9 seasonal and ephemeral.

10 At 12-15,000 years ago, we went to Provo lake
11 levels. This was not due to climatic change. This was due
12 to a failure of the dam that basically held the lake back,
13 and we collapsed to a much smaller level. The southern
14 pluvial lakes; that is to say, Texas, southern California,
15 began to contract. Marshes became smaller still, and, in
16 terms of what we see in pack rat middens, juniper and pinon
17 replaced the limber pine, so we're getting into a much dryer
18 phase at this time.

19 Around 12,000 years ago, polar fronts were probably
20 pretty similar to the modern position, and the Great Salt
21 Lake was at the stage of Gilbert, and from then on, of
22 course, it's going to continue to contract into its current
23 configuration. Alluvial fan discharge in southern Nevada was
24 basically terminated. In a few cases, it became seasonal.
25 Marshes essentially disappeared, except for very valley

1 centers.

2 Finally, the Holocene, we see what we see today,
3 modern. The Great Salt Lake has collapsed to where it is.
4 It's only real variations are things which are minor, little
5 effects, such as the little Ice Age, or large El Nino events,
6 where the southern hemisphere's westerly trade winds
7 basically lose power, and the weather fronts migrate in to
8 shore and come up in here and give you all kinds of water.

9 Alluvial fan discharge in southern Nevada is now
10 extremely rare. Marsh lakes are not in evidence. We've yet
11 to find one, anyways, and the valley centers may have a few
12 wetlands.

13 All right. Plans and what little we know so far
14 about Yucca Mountain. You will find an error in your book.
15 If we look at modern ostracodes in the area, and then try to
16 match them to where we find similar assemblages of ostracodes
17 in the United States, where climate is well known, there are
18 about five such locations. They average around 110
19 millimeters per year of precip, and around 10°C. There are
20 undoubtedly more than five such locations, but that is our
21 database.

22 If we look at them from a 15,000-year-old deposit
23 around there, we see an average rainfall of about threefold
24 more, 340 millimeters per year, and at an average temperature
25 of around 17°C. So, as recently as 15,000 years ago, we have

1 had a major climatic difference.

2 Calcite and opaline-silica. The calcites that we
3 see in the drill core, as I mentioned earlier, we can
4 differentiate depending on whether they form above or below
5 the water table. There are two forms that calcites occur in.
6 I don't mean to imply here that the visual is sufficient to
7 tell you where they form. In both cases, you see them as
8 vein fillings above and below the water table, such as this.
9 In both cases, you see them as a vug filling, very coarsely
10 crystalline calcite such as you see over here.

11 The difference is that the ones formed below the
12 water table fluoresce with this orange, or actually
13 fluorescence, and ones above the water table fluoresce with
14 green and blue. This is actually this part of this drill
15 core, so you can see the correspondence between the two.
16 This is undoubtedly due to minor differences in trace element
17 geochemistry, and Los Alamos is currently working on that.

18 We do see, of course, differences in carbon
19 isotopes, oxygen isotopes, strontium isotopes, lead isotopes,
20 so it's not just a visual thing. We really do have a pretty
21 good key as to the differences.

22 Based on that, we have found calcites that look
23 like they formed below the water table as much as 80 meters
24 above the current water table, but not higher. The studies
25 at Los Alamos, based on mineral and glass/water table

1 interactions come up with a similar depth. I believe they
2 are projecting like 65 meters above current water table in
3 the drill hole data they have so far.

4 The very existence of calcites within the
5 unsaturated zone shows that at some time in the past--and we
6 yet do not know when--water moved through the unsaturated
7 zone, and we have no idea how much water. Those are two
8 major questions that we need to answer, I think you'd all
9 agree.

10 One of the things that we expect to find in the
11 calcites in the unsaturated zone is something that will look
12 like, perhaps, this. With the limited data we have, it does
13 not look like it's a uniform distribution. Calcites have not
14 been forming as a function of time at a uniform rate, as they
15 did at Devil's Hole, which is constantly saturated.

16 What we expect, then, is that there'll be some
17 climatic function here. Now, obviously, if there is no water
18 moving through the site--as Alan believes--today, you
19 shouldn't be precipitating calcites, and maybe that's the
20 time when we'll have a frequency distribution of zero. We
21 have some indication on the faces of calcites that there has
22 been periods of dissolution of calcite by moving water, so
23 maybe some of the periods when no calcite was forming
24 actually represents maximum flow of water through the site,
25 and it never hit calcite saturation.

1 But anyway, we're hoping to be able to take this
2 sort of record, once it's developed, and correlate it then
3 with the surficial climate record that we will have. The
4 current ages that we have range from about 23,000 years to
5 greater than 400,000 years. As a geochronologist, I have
6 very little faith in some of these ages. These samples were
7 not chosen for site characterization work. They were grab
8 samples to see if this would work.

9 So if I could finish up with a couple of
10 conclusions here, we hope that the climate reconstructions
11 will provide a framework to understand past hydrologic
12 behavior in both the unsaturated and saturated zones. We
13 have carbonates and other minerals that do show past
14 saturated zone water table fluctuations, and once again, you
15 have an error in your handout. That should not be 100
16 meters, but up to 80 meters; and finally, on this page,
17 preliminary data suggests that the carbonates in the
18 unsaturated zone may contain dissolution surfaces, which
19 could imply that downward percolating waters were under-
20 saturated with respect to calcite at some point in the past.
21 That one, by the way, I don't think is going to be datable,
22 because we can't date when something dissolved. We can only
23 date when something precipitated.

24 Anyway, again, dating the minerals that we do find,

1 trying to get a cause and effect relationship, I have shown
2 you that we've had some pretty major changes just within the
3 last 25,000 years, and the data that we get will fit both
4 empirical models and some of the numeric models, so, Pat, we
5 will have data in the final models.

6 That's it.

7 DR. DOMENICO: Don?

8 DR. LANGMUIR: John, you mentioned that saturated zone
9 calcites were found at 80 meters higher than in the past,
10 currently, and you also mentioned the ostracodes were
11 suggesting that you had three times as much precip, perhaps.
12 Do those things correlate time-wise? Do you know whether
13 those were both 15,000 years ago?

14 DR. STUCKLESS: No. First of all, we have very limited
15 data on ages of calcites in the drill core; and, secondly,
16 the youngest calcites that have been dated--and these were
17 done by Barney Szabo, eight-nine years ago--is 23,000, so we
18 do not have any such correlation at the moment.

19 We have a considerable effort going on to see if we
20 can, in fact, use mass spectrometry to date the carbon in the
21 calcite so we can date very thin bands, but that's in a
22 testing stage at the moment.

23 DR. PRICE: What would the data have to look like, or
24 your models look like to drive you to the conclusion that the
25 effect is such that Yucca Mountain is not suitable?

1 DR. STUCKLESS: Well, fortunately, that's outside our
2 realm. We are data gatherers, and we concede that to
3 performance assessment, and if they come back and ask for
4 more data, we'll get more data. If they say it's sufficient,
5 they'll be the ones who will have to make that decision.
6 Geochemists, I think, are going to be out of that loop,
7 except as consultants.

8 DR. DOMENICO: Board questions? Staff?

9 DR. REITER: John, I think you indicated that the
10 largest rise in Devil's Hole was 10 meters?

11 DR. STUCKLESS: No, that's to the top of Brown's Room.
12 So if it had gone above that, there would be no evidence for
13 it because it would have gone up a little fracture or
14 something like that, okay?

15 DR. REITER: The reason I'm getting at that, and I think
16 you talked that possibly Yucca Mountain could have been 80
17 meters higher. Sometimes people refer to changes in Devil's
18 Hole as some sort of indicator as to the extent of the water
19 table rise that occurred at Yucca Mountain. Is there a
20 problem with that?

21 DR. STUCKLESS: There are many problems with that. I
22 probably almost ought to let a hydrologist handle it, but
23 there are simple enough answers, so I'll give it a shot.

24 First of all, Devil's Hole represents the discharge
25 point for the carbonated aquifer that drains the east side of

1 the test site and points east of there, and is not connected,
2 insofar as we know, to the carbonate aquifer that's beneath
3 Yucca Mountain.

4 Secondly, the aquifer that is immediately beneath
5 Yucca Mountain is in the Tertiary. It isn't even one of the
6 carbonate aquifers. I suspect--I, unfortunately, work with
7 the tracers and data enough where I neglect to make that
8 distinction to people.

9 And then, finally, Devil's Hole, once it rises just
10 so far, is going to overflow, and you will never get a higher
11 elevation for the water table than the lowest discharge point
12 of Devil's Hole. So there are multiple problems with trying
13 to use Devil's Hole as an absolute place of discharge.

14 There is a past discharge program which has been
15 looking at areas around the test site in the Armagosa Valley
16 where discharge of the Tertiary aquifer has occurred. We
17 have one of these sites at Site 199, south end of Crater
18 Flat, which is approximately 100 meters today above the
19 current water table. That was a discharge point, apparently,
20 around 30,000 years ago.

21 DR. CANTLON: As you look at these different types of
22 data, geochemical, the ostracode, the pack rat midden, and so
23 on, are the data more or less all in synch? Do they all
24 point in the same direction to the same time, or are some of
25 them sort of creating a blur in the motion?

1 DR. STUCKLESS: Well, at the present, we have very
2 little age control. What little age control we have, it does
3 look like we're going to get consistent answers down the
4 road, but we haven't gotten far enough along yet. As I said,
5 I think in the middle of my talk, DRI has actually been out
6 coring these deposits for the first time this last two weeks,
7 and that's where we'll really start to get our detailed data.

8 DR. DOMENICO: We are actually ten minutes ahead of the
9 schedule. Now, I don't know if it's due to the clarity of
10 the presentations, or the skill and cunning of the session
11 chairman.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. DOMENICO: But I would like to open up any questions
14 for a few minutes that the audience might have because of
15 this.

16 (No audible response.)

17 DR. STUCKLESS: I either dazzled them with footwork, or
18 totally confused them.

19 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you, John.

20 You may have noticed that the total program, except
21 for our next speaker, is the United States Geological Survey
22 people, and, of course, Marty Mifflin, on next, does not work
23 for the Survey, and even though I've known him for some 30
24 years, I found out just last night that he once worked for
25 the Survey for three months, continuous employment at about

1 the time of Oscar Meinzer.

2 But Marty's going to talk to us about the problem
3 of converting precipitation into infiltration.

4 MR. MIFFLIN: I'd like to apologize to the Board that
5 they had to thread their own notebooks there for my
6 presentation. I made a value decision about four, four and a
7 half weeks ago, when I got the letter saying that there had
8 to be 100 copies. I was about ready to leave the country for
9 South America, and I decided that that was more important,
10 so...

11 The other apology is, is that for many years, I've
12 been trying to use vados zone rather than the infiltration, I
13 mean, the unsaturated zone because I like the idea that maybe
14 there might be some saturated zone within the unsaturated
15 zone, and vados might be a little bit more ambiguous, and
16 then it turns out that when I get a chance to use it in front
17 of the Board, why, I see that I was dozing and misspelled
18 it.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. MIFFLIN: Actually, I have a better excuse than
21 that. I was trying to make a re-entry from one language to
22 another and in Spanish, why, S's and Z's are almost the same.

23 I'm going to try to cover some rather complex
24 material, and in the handout, there's a supplemental section
25 which I won't get to, but which I tried to give in a similar

1 presentation before, and I found I didn't cover about a third
2 to a half of what I wanted to say, so you have some modifying
3 and follow-up discussion in the actual handout.

4 This is kind of a general concerns list that
5 relates very directly to the problem of trying to
6 characterize the waste isolation properties of a given site,
7 and it relates very closely to how much infiltration and
8 percolation occurs. Yucca Mountain, either in the present
9 climate, or in a modified climate, much of the potential
10 waste isolation characteristics are related to climate, and--
11 or may be related to climate. So, therefore, this topic is
12 really quite an important topic, and it also is a rather
13 difficult area to assess or characterize accurately.

14 I like this. This is kind of a model that came out
15 of the USGS out of hydrology, and I added, at one time, a
16 slight complication that tried to illustrate--not trying to
17 be gloom and doom, but illustrate the complexity of the
18 characterization problem by showing, based on core count
19 fractures, what numbers of fractures, in rough orders of
20 magnitude, result when you calculate for the volume of the
21 unit underneath the actual repository area of a couple
22 thousand acres, and you get a feel, for example, in the
23 Topopah Spring here, we would have something like 76 billion
24 fractures if the core counts per volume are correct.

25 So, and each one of these fractures creates a

1 complication with respect to how we characterize the
2 hydrology of both the vadose zone and, of course, in the
3 saturated zone, and the question, of course, always becomes
4 whether we have enough infiltration and percolation, whether
5 it's fracture flow, or whether it's matrix flow or some
6 combination of either. Ike Winograd calls this my gloom and
7 doom figure, and I think it's a pretty good name, primarily
8 from the aspect of confident characterization.

9 I'm going to go through this a little bit on the
10 fractures to show why accurate assessment of what
11 precipitation really means with respect to infiltration and
12 percolation in terms of potential site performance. This is
13 just an old slide showing the types of data that exist with
14 respect to fracture flow, and there's a better database.
15 Alan Flint probably could give more information of how much
16 evidence for fracture flow actually exists from his database
17 that he's developed, but there is some evidence that there is
18 fracture flow, and there's lots of evidence that other places
19 there is no evidence of fracture flow. So it's probably a
20 minor amount of fracture flow with the current climatic
21 situations if the very small sample that exists right now is
22 valid.

23 Moisture contents, though--and this, again, is old
24 data, but it suggests that there is quite a bit of moisture
25 in some of these units within the vadose zone, and, of

1 course, the question becomes what that moisture represents in
2 terms of the dynamics of the actual flux through the system.

3 I present this briefly as a kind of a simple-minded
4 analysis. Here are some literature values. There's three
5 different literature sources for each unit showing the
6 saturated hydraulic conductivity in units that we could
7 easily see what those units mean with respect to rates of
8 uniform infiltration.

9 So if we have a unit that has a .31 mm/yr saturated
10 hydraulic conductivity, and we had 1 mm/yr of average
11 infiltration, it would force fracture flow in a fractured
12 unit. In other words, the rock could not transmit the
13 available infiltration; therefore, fracture flow would occur,
14 because this is smaller than the amount of moisture entering
15 into the system.

16 This analysis shows, in a very rough way, if we
17 believe the hydraulic saturation conductivities that have
18 been measured in a laboratory at this point in time, and
19 everybody kind of disagreed with each other on what type of
20 values were valid or representative, that some of the units
21 you would have fracture flows, for example, if you had 5
22 mm/yr of average infiltration, and on the same unit would
23 maybe fracture flow, maybe matrix flow if it was smaller,
24 like .5 mm/yr of infiltration and percolation.

25 Now, you've probably read that one of the favorite

1 numbers is something like .0-something mm/yr for a average
2 flux rate for the vadose zone. I would move that decimal
3 point in a different direction if I was going to give my
4 estimate, but the key point is that nobody knows, and it's
5 very hard to determine.

6 The criticality of making a good determination both
7 for current and future climate change is that you can see
8 that many of these units would probably, if you have any
9 significant flux rate, would go to a fracture flow state.

10 Now, into how do we try to get to the point where
11 we can, with some type of confidence, estimate both future
12 infiltration and percolation, or even modern infiltration and
13 percolation. The terminology that's commonly used by the
14 Paleoclimate, or Paleohydrology people, effective moisture.
15 Basically, that's a term used that is what's left over after
16 evapotranspiration; in other words, what enters into either
17 runoff or infiltration after a precipitation event?

18 The problem that comes up in trying to deal with
19 effective moisture in the Great Basin climates, both modern
20 climates and pluvial-type of climates, glacial climates, is
21 that we're dealing very much with kind of the edge of what
22 can be measured with most site-specific methodology.

23 This is thrown in just to give some type of an idea
24 of one approach to trying to deal with quantitative measures
25 or estimates. If you start out with a continuity equation,

1 or precipitation taken over a long enough period of time, so
2 don't worry about changes in storage, it's going to equal
3 some amount of runoff, some amount of evapotranspiration, and
4 some amount of infiltration.

5 In the Great Basin climates, the potential
6 evaporation is always greater than precipitation, even in the
7 highest of the mountains, I think even at the very highest
8 alpine areas. So that if we took the engineering or standard
9 approach of just playing with numbers, we should not have
10 very much runoff, or we should not have very much
11 infiltration. Most precipitation should evaporate.

12 Unfortunately, the--or fortunately, actually, it's
13 very fortunate that precipitation is not equally distributed
14 in time and space, and so that we do get some infiltration,
15 and we do sometimes get runoff, but it's very hard to measure
16 because it's very small quantities, and it's concentrated
17 both in time and space, and it's dependent on weather
18 conditions as much as climate, in some cases.

19 So if we go down and what we really know, we know
20 that evapotranspiration is always greater or equal to, less
21 than or equal to precipitation, and so on down here. We see
22 that we always are in the state of uncertainty, but we have
23 evidence here, for example, sometimes on the--we have
24 ephemeral water on the bolson playas, which means that there
25 was runoff and it all didn't get evapotranspired, and we have

1 dynamic groundwater flow systems and groundwater discharge,
2 so some water has to be getting in, and there is no, to my
3 knowledge, at least, there's no area in the Great Basin and
4 south central Nevada around Yucca Mountain that there isn't
5 some evidence for dynamic flow systems. That means that
6 there is some infiltration somewhere in the region, but we
7 can't measure it very accurately.

8 Well, I'm going to try to shift gears a little bit
9 and go into, then, trying to see what type of quantitative
10 evidence there may well be of effective moisture in the
11 Paleoclimates that persisted in the Great Basin on a periodic
12 basis over the last million and a half years.

13 The easiest period of time to evaluate with
14 accuracy, or at least some quantitative accuracy, is the
15 latest pleni-pluvial climate that occurred in, say, 30,000 to
16 10 or so thousand years before the present. The deposits and
17 the features associated with that particular period of a more
18 moist climate or a pluvial climate are still preserved at
19 land surface in many areas, and that preservation gives good
20 opportunity to actually establish the spatial distribution of
21 pluvial features like pluvial deposits, such as marsh, and
22 spring deposits, and former lake deposits and lake extents.

23 Yucca Mountain, however, is up on a ridge, away
24 from much of the actual Quaternary-type quantitative
25 evidence. It's in an environment that is kind of uncertain

1 with respect to both modern and pluvial climate recharge, and
2 so that probably the majority of evidence that will be
3 established at or very near the site will be more of a
4 qualitative nature of processes, but not very easily to
5 quantify.

6 Well, we're pretty sure that there have been some
7 major climatic perturbations in the past. This is the type
8 of evidence that persists in the hydrographically closed
9 basin, all through the Great Basin, with the exception of the
10 southernmost extent, which begins right about the latitude of
11 Yucca Mountain. So if you go north--and there'll be another
12 figure here that I have--you'll find in the basins that are
13 north of the drainage divide, of which Yucca Mountain is part
14 of the basin divide, you have evidence of former pluvial
15 lakes in the bolsons.

16 South of there, you have evidence of greatly
17 expanded groundwater discharge, but no standing deep water,
18 or relatively deep water lakes that have stability, enough
19 stability to form shorelines. These are shorelines. These
20 are mappable, measurable. This happens to be Long Valley. I
21 picked it just to show how nicely they stand out and can be
22 mapped with considerable accuracy in most of the basins.

23 Now, based on this kind of evidence, quite a few
24 years ago, many people were always fascinated--have always
25 been fascinated, even from the mid-1800s, the first people

1 that came into the Great Basin that had any geologic or
2 natural scientific background recognized that there had been
3 former lakes with these features that look like beaches
4 showing up, and, of course, everybody would see these and
5 stands out in the middle of the desert or up on a high hill
6 looking out over a desert, on former beach, is fascinated,
7 wondering what it really means, so there's been lots of
8 analyses, or attempts at analyses of what that climate might
9 have been which produced these pluvial lakes.

10 This is a map that was established back in--I guess
11 this particular map is originally from Roger Morrison's work
12 back in the sixties, and then I modified and took out some
13 lakes that he had in, but it basically shows the extent of
14 many, many of the basins that were hydrographically closed,
15 holding very large lake bodies.

16 And the basins that did not overflow--here's Yucca
17 Mountain, and here we see some small ones right here, right
18 to the north of Yucca Mountain. We see nothing in these
19 basins down here until we get over into a Death Valley/Mono
20 Lake type of system, where there was basin spill-over from
21 the Sierra Nevada.

22 We see that, at least to this extent, right here to
23 the north, that at the so-called plenipluvial or full pluvial
24 climate, there was enough runoff reaching the bolson to
25 maintain stable lakes of relatively small size.

1 That type of evidence in more recent years,
2 actually, stimulated somewhat by the Yucca Mountain proposed
3 repository, made us look a little more carefully. Here's the
4 lakes, the southernmost pluvial lake extents, and here's
5 Yucca Mountain right there, and then these areas are areas
6 where there is preserved deposits of what we call Paleo
7 groundwater discharge deposits.

8 Basically, when they're examined in great detail,
9 the micro fossils and the textures, and so forth, strongly
10 suggest a wet meadow, small springs, channels, small
11 channels, in some places, standing marsh, in some places,
12 ephemeral marsh, a whole variety of very wet, but varying of
13 Paleoecologies associated with groundwater discharge.

14 There are very, very good modern analogues of what
15 occurs, and the actual sedimentation patterns that are
16 preserved in the deposits here in Las Vegas Valley, for
17 example, and Pahrump Valley over here, that occur in
18 northeastern Nevada at the present time; in other words, it
19 appears to be, in terms of the flora and fauna, almost--and
20 sedimentation and associated features, that there's
21 analogues, modern analogues of what these marshes looked like
22 back in 12-20,000 years ago.

23 One aspect I'd like to point out is that these
24 extents of groundwater discharge are many times greater than
25 present groundwater discharge distribution, suggesting that

1 the flux was much greater at the maximum pluvial, or
2 pleni-pluvial climate, so that, in other words, the hydrologic
3 systems, at least as measured by groundwater discharge, was
4 much more vigorous and, of course, each one of these places
5 represents for saturation, is reaching land surface, so there
6 was a change in the position saturation.

7 In looking around, comparing modern, undisturbed
8 water levels, you get a change in saturation in the basins in
9 southern Nevada, south of Yucca Mountain, that ranges from
10 like 20 or 30 meters to up to around 100 meters difference in
11 position of saturation. That doesn't have too much meaning
12 for a site-specific position of a Paleo water table in Yucca
13 Mountain because of the differences in configurations of
14 groundwater flow systems, transmissivities of the materials,
15 et cetera; structural control and water level. So it gives
16 an idea of the range which you might expect to see changes in
17 saturation, but it doesn't allow you to project that to the
18 repository block area with any level of confidence.

19 I throw this in. This is work from Jeff Spaulding,
20 Jay Quade, and G.I. Smith and others. This is showing a
21 history of lake level with time. This is showing these Paleo
22 discharge deposits, what type of conditions, marsh, extensive
23 marsh, here you have more restricted marsh, and you get over
24 here someplace around 8,000, why, it slipped over into drying
25 conditions. This is from Las Vegas Valley, and exactly the

1 same records show up in Pahrump Valley and some of the other
2 areas that have been studied in fair detail.

3 I want to mention something very specific that John
4 mentioned, the pack rat middens offer up opportunity for
5 site-specific evaluations at Yucca Mountain, but he failed to
6 mention one aspect that they have the potential to indicate,
7 and that's localized Paleohydrology. In a few middens, there
8 have been found plants that are essentially phreatophytic-
9 type of plants, where the roots sit down close to saturation,
10 and a very careful search of the Yucca Mountain vicinity
11 would give opportunity to see if there's any seeps and
12 perches, perched water on the flanks or, say, in Fortymile
13 Wash, et cetera, by making a very thorough pack rat midden
14 collection and analysis. It has not been done.

15 However, under the state oversight program, we did
16 a little scoping work up in Fortymile Canyon, and found, in
17 one midden well above the level of Fortymile Wash some of
18 these indicator plants that indicated wet root conditions.

19 This is a list of the site-specific type of
20 evidence, and there's probably more. John went over most of
21 it. One of the things I think is rather important that I
22 don't think John did mention, is that there's glass
23 alteration well above the present water table, and well above
24 what people postulate is a plausible Paleo water table. That
25 should be looked at fairly carefully as, is this evidence of

1 perched water?

2 And, of course, the secondary mineral fillings of
3 the fractures, understanding what those minerals represent
4 both in time and process is very, very critical in terms of
5 what is the hydrology of the vadose zone now, and what should
6 be anticipated in the future.

7 And again, the macro-fossil type of evidence that
8 is quite site-specific and, fortunately, widely-preserved;
9 has the opportunity to show, did Yucca Mountain have little
10 wet spots and seep areas or not? Some of the indication that
11 we have from some quantitative evidence that I'll get into in
12 just a moment would suggest that there may well have been
13 little wet spots and seeps, and perhaps there were some
14 phreatophytes going in Fortymile Wash, that type of thing.

15 Now, we have good regional evidence that allows us
16 to put some quantitative, or at least have some quantitative
17 targets to test at Yucca Mountain from a site-specific sense.
18 The fact that all those pluvial lakes existed, there's ways
19 to actually quantitatively evaluate them in terms of
20 hydrology, and I'm not going to try to go into this in great
21 detail, but this is just kind of a little sketch of, say, a
22 hydrographic basin that's closed.

23 This, for example, is a modern lake that sits in
24 there and is fed by the Catchment Basin, and this, then,
25 represents the preserved shorelines, as you saw in the other

1 photo, mapped out as to giving an area, and then we have an
2 area of catchment, and then we have a ratio between the area
3 of catchment, which is measurable, subtracting out the lake,
4 and the size of the lake. That establishes what I, years
5 ago, called a hydrologic index for the basin, a pluvial
6 climate hydrologic index, and it's based on measurable
7 physical parameters in the geologic evidence.

8 And that can be related to the process of
9 evaporation, on the basis of a continuity equation,
10 precipitation, runoff, and evaporation. It's all a closed
11 system, assuming that you go to steady state, and the
12 shorelines are well-developed at the high stages, so,
13 apparently, there was a period of hundreds, or perhaps
14 thousands of years where it basically at steady state.

15 Down at the bottom here, we see that this is a
16 hydrologic index. This related to a lake area and a
17 tributary area, as defined, and we see you can, in looking at
18 a continuity equation, precipitation minus
19 evapotranspiration, divided by the difference between the
20 lake evaporation and direct precipitation on the lake is also
21 equal to runoff divided by the same denominator, and so you
22 have these quasi climatic or hydrologic parameters that you
23 can relate back to precipitation, temperature, and runoff.

24 You can also do the same thing, modifying the
25 equation a little bit, for modern hydrology in these basins,

1 but it's not very satisfying because you don't have very many
2 basins where you have lakes, and you have to deal with
3 groundwater infiltration and discharge, and surface water
4 runoff. The point I would like you to look at if you look
5 over this is that one can assign numbers to the wettest types
6 of basins that are reasonable, and determine what a
7 hydrologic index is in the modern climate.

8 When you do that, and compare it with the pluvial
9 climate hydrologic indexes, you get about an order of
10 magnitude in the value of the hydrologic index; in other
11 words, you have ten times more moisture that turned into
12 effective moisture and reached the bolson basin during the
13 maximum pluvial climate. This type of analysis could be done
14 for the basins just north of Yucca Mountain, for example.

15 In the analysis that I and Margaret Wheat made many
16 years ago, we took the climatic data, long-term climatic data
17 within Nevada, and we re-characterized the climate based on
18 these hydrologic indices as they changed throughout the
19 region. They get very small. The minimum measurable ones
20 are about .02 right there north of Yucca Mountain, and they
21 get up to over one in some parts of the Great Basin in actual
22 numerical magnitude.

23 These are different climatic zones within Nevada,
24 pretty much as the precip data was broken out by the
25 climatologists back in the old days, in the thirties and the

1 sixties, and what these values here--this is old data. It's
2 in Fahrenheit, but this southern central Oregon, for example,
3 and extreme northwestern Nevada was, in annual temperatures,
4 42°F.

5 You come down, this is Yucca Mountain climate.
6 This is the reconstituted pluvial climate. This is the
7 existing mean annual temperature, for example. This is the
8 mean, this is the high, and this is the low of what occurs in
9 the record. This is the precip for high, mean, and low in
10 the existing record. This is what was reconstituted as a
11 plausible type of pluvial climate that would replenish the
12 average pluvial lake in that region.

13 There is not any unique solution there. There is a
14 number of different climates that can give the same
15 hydrologic response, so these are not unique numbers. Those
16 were numbers based on a fundamental assumption that the
17 pluvial climates were very similar to modern Great Basin
18 climates, so that we had precip and temperature relationships
19 that were similar.

20 One last point, and I'm going to stop. Along those
21 same lines, these, kind of the starburst here, are showing
22 these pluvial hydrologic indices, or basin hydrologic
23 indices, the values, and on one axis we see we have a value
24 of lake evaporation minus lake precipitation, and on another
25 axis we see we have, what is it, runoff; precipitation minus

1 evapotranspiration equals runoff.

2 I just mentioned that it doesn't give you a unique
3 pluvial climate, but it gives you a unique hydrologic
4 response, and that's what we're after at Yucca Mountain. We
5 don't what the paleoclimate is or the future climate is, we
6 want to know what the hydrologic response is in terms of what
7 the climate produces in a given terrain, and this has kind of
8 short-circuited the scenario that Dwight Hoxie gave, where he
9 started out with the climatic models, came down then to a
10 watershed model.

11 And this, then, is the result of a watershed model,
12 where you're looking at the hydrologic response that you
13 already have a record of, and, in this particular study, I
14 tried to find out what the climate was and went the other
15 way. But the evidence was actually a hydrologic response.

16 With that, I think I'll try to keep within my time
17 frame.

18 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you, Marty.

19 Questions from Board members?

20 (No audible response.)

21 DR. DOMENICO: Staff, questions?

22 (No audible response.)

23 DR. DOMENICO: Marty, help me out here. Everybody
24 agrees that the pluvial climate was wetter. Are you stating
25 that they are underestimating that wetness? Is that the main

1 part of your message?

2 DR. MIFFLIN: That they're being underestimated?

3 DR. DOMENICO: Yes.

4 DR. MIFFLIN: My own opinion is, is that the types of
5 evaluations that are being made, and probably as far as
6 climate is concerned, are probably pretty much on line.
7 There's more and more evidence that's honing in on, say,
8 temperature and certain types of hydrologic features.

9 What concerns me about the proposed Yucca Mountain
10 site is--and the reason I took the trouble to go back into
11 something that really wasn't the topic, or didn't seem to be
12 the topic--is that fracture flow is forced by the very low
13 hydraulic conductivity of the rock matrix, and we're right at
14 the edge with the modern climate of either fracture flow
15 dominating, or matrix flow, or no flow dominating, and we
16 don't really know whether we can characterize that modern
17 hydrology. Alan Flint's going to tell us how we're going to
18 do it, but anyway, we don't know for sure how accurate we can
19 characterize that.

20 It's very clear, based on the different order of
21 magnitude of the full pluvial climate, based on that type of
22 analysis that I just briefly went through, that those
23 climates had a paleohydrologic result that was about one
24 order of magnitude of more effective moisture; that is,
25 runoff and infiltration.

1 So if right now, for example, the average flux was
2 1 mm/yr, that means we'd have 10 mm/yr, just, you know, kind
3 of a direct comparison, and that's the type of order of
4 magnitude of difference between the climates. If you go to
5 the terrains that have that type of climate, you see seeps.
6 You don't see very deep regional--well, you don't have that
7 much data whether you have deep regional water table, but you
8 see lots of evidence of shallow saturation in volcanic tuffs
9 and terrains.

10 DR. DOMENICO: And you're saying that the 10 mm flux
11 would be conveyed mostly by fractures?

12 DR. MIFFLIN: All by fractures.

13 DR. DOMENICO: All by fractures.

14 DR. MIFFLIN: Except in the Bennett-type unit.

15 DR. DOMENICO: Are you ready to suggest the possible
16 submergence of a repository with that sort of flux?

17 DR. MIFFLIN: Say that again?

18 DR. DOMENICO: No, never mind.

19 (Laughter.)

20 DR. DOMENICO: We're still early.

21 John?

22 DR. CANTLON: Yeah. Cantlon; Board.

23 The fact that fracture flow is forced any time the
24 effective infiltration exceeds the matrix flow, this is the
25 point you're making, that doesn't presuppose, though, that

1 fracture flow would necessarily be the same scale as runoff;
2 in other words, if the fracture capacity were such to
3 accommodate a much larger per cent, you may not have gotten
4 the pluvial lakes. It would all have run down in the ground
5 and fed out into springs somewhere, but the fact you got very
6 large lakes suggests that the fracture capacity is
7 restricted, and, therefore, cannot accommodate a great deal
8 of that water, and, therefore, you've got lakes.

9 DR. MIFFLIN: If you read the supplemental discussion I
10 attached on there, there's a rather convoluted and extensive
11 discussion of that type of problem, of how you judge what the
12 actual terrain characteristics do, and what the evidence is
13 in the varying type of terrains where you have basic,
14 fundamental differences in the transmissive capacity of one
15 type of rock versus another.

16 And what is probably true for the welded tuffs that
17 are highly fractured, it has a very, very high infiltration
18 capacity. You don't really start to saturate them up, except
19 maybe at the bedded zones. You can go well above ten times
20 the present precip or infiltration; actually, infiltration
21 has got a direct relationship to effective moisture and
22 precipitation.

23 What is not known, and what would have to be
24 determined by establishing processes in time and space at
25 Yucca Mountain or someplace else, is whether runoff and

1 infiltration behave just as you asked in a proportional way.

2 In the very arid climate, actually, the infiltration is
3 probably greater than the runoff, as measured in the bolson.

4 The groundwater discharge--and, you know, you get
5 zero surface water runoff, or very close to zero in many of
6 these basins, and you have very infrequent water standing on
7 playas for a very short period of time, yet you have areas of
8 phreatophytes that are pumping water out that probably
9 equates to a greater number of acre feet per year, but that
10 isn't necessarily true when you go farther up on the moisture
11 scale.

12 DR. CANTLON: Well, not only that, the pluvial period
13 was really related to a cold climate, and having grown up in
14 this valley and watched it through the years, the sequence in
15 which moisture comes into the system of these very deep
16 snows, warm rains in the spring, and all the water goes
17 charging off down into the lower reaches, and it doesn't get
18 into the ground at the same rate that it runs off. In other
19 words, runoff and infiltration are two very, very different
20 things.

21 DR. MIFFLIN: Are two different things, but--

22 DR. CANTLON: Infiltration is a very, very restrictive
23 thing.

24 DR. MIFFLIN: --they actually--I argue with you a little
25 bit there. They actually are occurring pretty much under the

1 same types of antecedent moisture conditions. You get the
2 most runoff, but it's very steady, with snow melt, and you
3 get the most infiltration with snow melt.

4 Now, certain types of terrain can accept the
5 trickling snow melt and it goes into infiltration; others, it
6 comes right out. So the rock type is very critical.

7 Yucca Mountain will accept snow melt, or lots of
8 it, and Alan will probably have some comments on that. If
9 you go up to the Ruby Mountains, it accepts snow melt, and
10 then puts it right back out into the mountain stream channel.

11 DR. CANTLON: But you've got viscosity problems when the
12 temperature is low. You've got frozen ground problems when
13 the temperature is low, so there are some really tough
14 variables that prevent those two things from being related
15 nicely.

16 DR. MIFFLIN: Right. There's two--not all
17 hydrogeologists that work in the Great Basin agree to this,
18 but most seem to agree to it. There's two probable
19 conditions that are conducive to recharge. One is the
20 concentrated runoff in channel, and that can either occur at
21 the mouth of mountain streams coming out on the heads of
22 alluvial fans. There's good documentation there that
23 recharge occurs in great amounts, and the other is, of
24 course, in the more ephemeral wash. There's fairly good
25 evidence that, under certain conditions--and there's some

1 evidence at Yucca Mountain that you get recharge there.

2 The other, I think--and it's not as well-documented
3 by hard data sets--is snow melt, and what I think happens is
4 the melting process lasts long enough, provides enough water
5 and occurs slow enough for fractures to accept it and get
6 past the root zones.

7 DR. CANTLON: In some years.

8 DR. MIFFLIN: Yeah, or just some events.

9 DR. DOMENICO: Max has a question. Can I get Max to
10 state his problem here?

11 MR. BLANCHARD: Thanks, Pat.

12 Marty, I have two questions. The first one is,
13 several years ago you ran a field trip for GSA, and a few of
14 us in this room were lucky enough to participate in that
15 field trip, where you shared with everybody that came on the
16 field trip, from north to south in Nevada, all of the
17 conceptual ideas you had developed over the last couple of
18 decades in studying the relationship between climate and
19 hydrology as we went from basin to basin.

20 It seemed to me to be a very, very insightful thing
21 for me, and I was wondering if you had plans for running
22 another trip like that, because the relationship between
23 climate and hydrology, as everybody is aware, is very
24 important with respect to assessing the suitability of the
25 site, and some of the ideas that you've expressed here are

1 things that need a great deal of hearing in order to try to
2 best understand how the processes work, and when they go in
3 one direction and another direction.

4 Can you share with us some possibilities for
5 another one of those field trips?

6 DR. MIFFLIN: Well, as you know, we had a good time.
7 Yeah, I'll do it any time. As you also know, it takes some
8 funding to do that, but--and enough time to do it. I think
9 that, what was that, about a four or five day--four-day, I
10 think, at least a four or five-day trip, and if I did that, I
11 would make it a round trip, not try to start it in one place,
12 because you can go two different routes more south, and half
13 of the participants started in Las Vegas, and we had an
14 informal day trip, or day and a half trip, and then started
15 the formal one, and the first part was just as good as the
16 second part. We had a swimming hole in the first part.

17 MR. BLANCHARD: In your first view graph, you shared
18 with us some of your views about some aspects of the
19 hydrology and climate program aren't quite as conservative as
20 you would like to see them, and I'm wondering if you are
21 prepared today to cite some examples where you think a little
22 more conservatism would be more to your liking.

23 DR. MIFFLIN: Yeah. One of the things that--there's
24 different ways of viewing very sparse data sets and uncertain
25 processes, and one way is to favor some model that may fit

1 the data because it's kind of weak and ambiguous, and the
2 other way is to take the worst scenario that fits the data,
3 and in the process of selecting a high-level waste
4 repository, it seems like, to avoid surprises, you know,
5 surprises that everybody talks about, and some will occur,
6 that one should take the worst case scenario, and then try to
7 prove that it's not a valid data point, you might say.

8 I think one of the weaknesses of the long-term site
9 selection, site characterization program has been many
10 issues, including the vadose zone hydrology, is that there's
11 been preconceived ideas that it's a dry site and that there
12 is no fracture flow, and yet, there hasn't been a data set
13 that proves that. And so, one should take the other
14 perspective. It gives you a better way to design your
15 programs. You try to prove that the worst case scenario is
16 not there, if it's not there, or if it is there, you find it
17 earlier on.

18 I don't know whether that answers your question,
19 but that's a philosophy, I feel, that the DOE program has not
20 been strong on. It's really looking for a site, it needs a
21 site. It doesn't want to hear the surprises, and, therefore,
22 it doesn't take a conservative analysis to design the actual
23 characterization program.

24 Does that answer your question, or was that what
25 you were asking?

1 MR. BLANCHARD: Well, yeah, I think it does, and I was
2 just wondering if you've had enough time to follow some of
3 the conservative modeling that's being done by not the site
4 characterization people, but the performance assessment
5 people, because we hope that we can get those bounding
6 scenarios in through the processes that Jerry Boak this
7 morning talked about, where he showed at least the PA people
8 are looking, at least, like a WEEPS model versus another
9 model, and the WEEPS model is all, as I understand it, more
10 or less fracture flow, and so maybe we don't have all of the
11 necessary bounding limits to apply that, but I think the
12 concept is there embodied in the performance assessment as a
13 goal, and we would appreciate input from you wherever you're
14 willing to make it.

15 DR. MIFFLIN: I'd be happy to.

16 DR. DOMENICO: We're right on time now that Max has set
17 Marty up for a field trip, and Marty's set Max up for a few
18 bucks.

19 Why don't we take a fifteen-minute break and be
20 back here.

21 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

22 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you.

23 Our next speaker is Alan Flint from the USGS,
24 giving us a scientific perspective on understanding
25 unsaturated zone infiltration and climate change.

1 Alan?

2 DR. FLINT: Actually, what I've been asked to do today
3 is fairly difficult. I'm going to try fairly hard to do it,
4 but if you can just imagine for a moment a beautiful blue
5 sky, big white clouds, on Augusta National, beautiful green
6 out in front of you, brand new Wilson Staff golf clubs in
7 your hand, a Titleist teed up just right, and what they asked
8 me to do was explain how you hit the ball, just one thing,
9 don't hit it. I have just one word of advice to the people
10 out here: Fore.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. FLINT: What I'm going to try to do is talk about a
13 scientific perspective, or my perspective on how we resolve
14 this difficult issue. I'm not going to give you the DOE
15 management line or the M&O management line, although I hope
16 it's in here, since they're managing the project, but I'm
17 going to try to give you my perspective. It may not be
18 correct the way they see it, but it's sort of the way I see
19 it, and I will try to keep the technical details down, but I
20 will use them as examples.

21 I have an outline that I'm going to go through for
22 this talk, and I'll be referring back to this outline several
23 times to show you where we are. I'm going to go through the
24 study objectives for the infiltration studies. Then I will
25 go through some definitions and concepts, a little bit like

1 what Dwight talked about. Then I'm going to show you the
2 research framework in which we're working to get some of the
3 information, what information we need, how we get that
4 information, and then in what order do we get that
5 information.

6 I will talk a little bit about the current work,
7 what we're seeing in shallow infiltration processes, deep
8 infiltration processes, and finally, the unsaturated zone
9 scale. I'll talk a little bit on real time decision making,
10 how things have changed in the studies, and how we know when
11 these experiments end, and then I'll have a summary slide
12 which I think will cover everything and sum it up fairly
13 well.

14 I've talked before, and you've seen this
15 information--I think it was in 1990, we went through in great
16 detail the infiltration study, meteorology study, matrix
17 studies. This comes from the infiltration study plan, and
18 the overall objective for the unsaturated zone studies that
19 the hydrologic investigations program is working on is to
20 provide an understanding of the past, present, and future
21 flow characteristics of the unsaturated zone.

22 The specific objective of the unsaturated zone
23 infiltration study is to define the upper flux boundary
24 conditions--that was upper 10 meters--for Yucca Mountain
25 under both present day and simulated future wetter climatic

1 conditions, which include evaluation of the spatial
2 distribution of infiltration, particularly over the
3 repository block.

4 Since this was written several years ago, the upper
5 10 meters is not deep enough for the process that we're
6 looking at, so we'll look in some detail deeper than that.

7 For the purposes of this talk, I want to show one
8 of my later slides early, and so I can assign some
9 definitions, so we have a common understanding of what we're
10 looking at.

11 By definition in the hydrology, infiltration is the
12 movement of water across the air soil interface downward, and
13 the associated flow away from that interface. So
14 infiltration, in essence, can go from the surface all the way
15 down to the saturated zone. We use the term percolation
16 talking about flow processes that are fairly deep.

17 Exfiltration is the process or the movement of
18 water across the air soil interface upward, and the
19 associated flow up to that boundary. Now, exfiltration, for
20 the most part, includes evapotranspiration. However, things
21 like barometric pumping or barometric pressure changes that
22 move water up through the surface are also a process of
23 exfiltration, which is not defined by the classical term of
24 evapotranspiration, and, as you've seen from some of the work
25 that others have done, that may be a very important mechanism

1 of moving water that is not part of the simple ET process we
2 like to look at.

3 Net infiltration is water that we've defined that
4 gets below the root zone, water that's not readily moved
5 upward by evapotranspiration processes, but that does in no
6 way guarantee that it will become recharged. A lot of people
7 say net infiltration will be eventually recharged. That may
8 not be the case.

9 Recharge is the movement of water from the
10 unsaturated zone to the saturated zone, and the associated
11 flow away from that boundary, and discharge if the movement
12 of water from the saturated zone out to the unsaturated zone
13 of the land surface, and the associated flow towards or away
14 from that boundary.

15 In this case, I want to show one thing in
16 particular, that flux is not necessarily always down. In the
17 case of Yucca Mountain, there may be a case where we can make
18 an argument that flux is upward in part of the system, where
19 it may be down in another part of the system. This profile
20 that we see here that says that flux is negative or outward,
21 exfiltration going on, and not necessarily all by
22 evapotranspiration processes may be due to where we are in
23 the current climatic regime, so we need to keep that in mind.

24 I'm going to talk a little bit about the research
25 framework now, the model development, what information is

1 needed, and then I'm going to talk about how we get that
2 information.

3 We're developing a 3D watershed model which
4 establishes the framework for the infiltration studies. This
5 is still developmental, and we're looking what's available to
6 us, but the parameters that we're going to need for this
7 model are simple; geometry of the site, whether we're dealing
8 with an alluvial channel, we have alluvium underneath, welded
9 tuffs or nonwelded tuffs, the soil and rock properties, the
10 boundary conditions, what we're going to put on top of the
11 surface, the bottom boundary conditions, what our initial
12 conditions are, and very important infiltration mechanisms
13 and processes, whether we have fracture flow, matrix flow,
14 run-on, runoff, that kind of process.

15 To get at those we have, in this case, three major
16 studies, and we're not going to go in detail over this, but
17 if you go through it on your own, you will see that this is
18 surficial materials, part of the infiltration program, where
19 it provides these properties; simple densities, porosities,
20 water contents, some fractures, alluvial thickness, that kind
21 of material, and we have a series of tests and analyses we
22 use to get at those properties.

23 Characterization of natural infiltration, again,
24 looking at things like mechanisms, the boundary conditions,
25 initial conditions. We have a series of tests, our neutron

1 logging, which was talked about a little earlier, water
2 budget studies, and we can go after these properties;
3 rainfall runoff, evapotranspiration, infiltration rates.

4 And then, artificial infiltration, again, more of
5 the properties that we can get from artificial infiltration,
6 the tests that we're going to run, infiltrometers, ponding,
7 and I'm going to show you an example of a ponding experiment,
8 and get some information on maximum infiltration rates,
9 saturated conductivities, unsaturated conductivities.

10 The difference between artificial infiltration and
11 surficial materials, to a large extent, is the artificial
12 infiltration gives us a chance to calculate or identify
13 properties for transient flow, unsaturated conductivities,
14 dynamic flow processes, and these are more static properties;
15 water retention curves, and things like that, and then nature
16 puts it all together.

17 There are some supporting studies that we need to
18 have to do this correctly. One of those is a regional
19 meteorology program. A very important part of the
20 infiltration program is this program. We're going to get
21 into some information on the boundary conditions. We have
22 our meteorological data collection, our characterization of
23 precipitation, and other synoptic and regional skill data.

24 One thing that I want to mention, there was the
25 earlier talk, two talks before mine, talked a lot about the

1 Great Basin. Yucca Mountain is not in the Great Basin. It's
2 in the Northern Mojave, and I think we have to take that into
3 consideration. Things are different in the Northern Mojave
4 than they are in the Great Basin in terms of the distribution
5 of precipitation, and the timing of the precipitation, and
6 the processes that go on; quite different.

7 I want to just give you a little bit of
8 information, also, on what's happening today. This is a map
9 that comes from a report that was published in the Journal of
10 Applied Meteorology, and if you'll look in the back of your
11 handouts, you'll see a bibliography of some current work
12 that's been done, and some older work that identifies where
13 this information can be done and reports on Yucca Mountain.

14 What I wanted to point out here is that we're
15 looking at a site in which our best estimates of
16 precipitation around the repository area on Yucca Mountain is
17 over 160 mm. When we talk about increasing rainfall rates,
18 doubling that, you can double that if you just go north about
19 ten miles, so there is a large distribution of rainfall. So
20 when we talk about the Yucca Mountain site increasing
21 rainfall, we have to realize where our sample sites are. If
22 they're up here where we already have high precipitation
23 rates, we need to be aware of that. So there's a large
24 distribution within 20 miles of Yucca Mountain. You go from
25 80 mm a year to over 300 mm a year; so quite a range in a

1 very small area.

2 And I want to show you what the current system
3 looks like today. What I have here is precipitation. The
4 red is the mean annual precipitation between 1967 and 1991 in
5 Jackass Flats, about 15 miles from the Yucca Mountain site,
6 and that was 170 mm/yr up to 1991. In 1992, we had 328 mm,
7 quite an increase in rainfall, so that's seasonal variability
8 that relates well to the spatial variability, and you can see
9 that most of that came in the winter time, most likely due to
10 the El Nino effects that were fairly lasting.

11 And then we go through October and November, still
12 a high amount of rainfall, and then if we look at 1993 to
13 date, you see a tremendous amount of rainfall, over 243 mm
14 already in just three months, so we have an incredible amount
15 of data. I brought a series of overheads that show you some
16 very, very interesting, informative information about the
17 site, but it is technical, and if you want to talk about it,
18 we'll have to do that later.

19 The matrix property program also has a big
20 contribution to make to the infiltration study. We're going
21 to provide soil and rock properties, initial conditions,
22 series of tests and analyses, core properties, 3D models, and
23 as some of you know, we finished UZ-16. We're starting to
24 process some of the core; very, very interesting information,
25 also. I happen to have some overheads on that that we'll

1 cover if anybody's interested later on. Again, it's
2 technical in detail. We are going to develop a 3D matrix
3 property model with all of this information at some point.

4 Okay, that's an overview of what information we
5 need and how we're going to go about getting that
6 information. Now I want to talk a little bit about setting
7 priorities, in what order do we collect this information, and
8 how do we go about getting the information?

9 In terms of setting the priority--and these are not
10 necessarily in order of importance--the first is the issues
11 hierarchy, the SCP and the study plans were defined to
12 address certain large questions. So we set a series of
13 studies up, we put that down on paper, and we said, here's
14 what we need to do to do a site characterization study. So
15 it's a fairly good way of confining your thinking in certain
16 activities and certain areas.

17 The second way that we set the priorities is by
18 peer review, professional interaction, and performance
19 assessment. Peer review, as was mentioned earlier, the peer
20 review team looked at what we were doing, and then helped us
21 to set priorities based on their experience, incredibly
22 valuable in some of the work that they had done in letting us
23 find out what was first, second, third, fourth in importance.
24 Professional interaction is very, very important, and that's
25 going to be quite helpful in helping us to set priorities.

1 This year I'm chairing a session at the High-Level
2 Waste Conference on the influence of climate change and
3 infiltration, and we have several talks in there, and I've
4 been involved in that and getting that session organized for
5 some time, and I've learned a lot about the process and what
6 other people view and how they view things, so that's going
7 to be very useful to present information in those kind of
8 forums.

9 And again, interaction with performance assessment,
10 what Jerry Boak talked about earlier, I've had a lot of
11 involvement with the performance assessment group at Sandia
12 in trying to work what we see in real observations with what
13 they're trying to model, and that's been real useful in
14 helping me to set the priorities.

15 Budget is another way in which priorities are set,
16 and at my level, the money is allocated to specific
17 activities. They say, here's how much you have, here's what
18 you can do with it, so I have to set my priorities by the
19 amount of money that's in the project. If the project is
20 well-funded, then I can do a lot of work in that area. If
21 it's not, then I do less work in that area, and that helps to
22 set the priorities, by where they set the money.

23 There is also the drilling and construction support
24 for large-scale experiments. Drilling neutron holes costs
25 money, and if the money's available, that process gets a

1 priority, and it's been very, very lucky that they had the
2 money. What Tom Statton said is quite true. We had an
3 anomalously dry year for a number of years. The wetter years
4 allowed us to make an argument that we wanted things to
5 change, we needed to get these boreholes in, and DOE agreed
6 with that and helped to come up with the money to get this
7 job done, and again, incredibly valuable information came out
8 of that.

9 Another important area is a balanced program. The
10 activity has to be important to a balanced program. You
11 can't spend all of your effort on one part of a program. You
12 need a certain amount of information in certain pockets, and
13 if one is overflowing, you're wasting your money if you're
14 putting more into that if something else is limited. You
15 need to go until you're limited in one area, and then go
16 after that area when one area starts limiting you.

17 These data needs need to be met by an activity that
18 has a specific model in mind, at least that's my perspective,
19 is that I have something in mind, a model that I want to use,
20 and I try to collect my data to feed that model and that
21 helps me to set some of these priorities.

22 And the last one, a window of opportunity. When
23 you're dealing with surface infiltration processes, we're
24 dealing with a very dynamic system that require constant
25 attention. This year, because of the tremendous amount of

1 rain, I reorganized my priorities and we started going to the
2 field measuring water potentials with tensiometers; very
3 narrow range, very small window you have to measure those.
4 In fact, for the four years, or four and a half years, we
5 weren't able to measure those because there just wasn't a wet
6 enough system. Now we have that, so we're putting a lot of
7 effort into that part of the process. We had a little money
8 left over, so we took some of that and spent it on procuring
9 instruments to do some of those measurements, but because the
10 system is so dynamic, that causes us to change our priorities
11 to collect the best information we can get at the time when
12 that occurs.

13 So, when we have these spontaneous events, with
14 irretrievable data, we want to get that information right
15 away, so this is very important to us. That's why we have to
16 make real time decisions and we have to be paying attention
17 to the natural system all the time, and that helps us to set
18 our priorities.

19 Okay. Now I'm going to talk a little bit about the
20 current work we're doing, and these are examples to show you
21 how we put some of these processes together to come up with a
22 big picture perspective. I don't want to spend too much time
23 on the details, but I do want to show you them as an example
24 of what we're learning and how we're trying to put that
25 together to explain the big picture and how we're looking at

1 it.

2 This is an artificial infiltration experiment, one
3 of the ponding experiments that we ran. The first one, this
4 was on the edge of Fortymile Wash. It's a neutron hole in
5 the middle that we've been monitoring for a number of years,
6 a large ring around it, three tanks for the three inner rings
7 that we use, and then a large tank that will feed this system
8 that's over here, off the screen, that will feed the outer
9 ring. We have tensiometers, time domain reflectometry that
10 we use to monitor infiltration at this particular site.

11 One of the advantages that we have here is that we
12 have a fairly nice view of what the system looks like, so we
13 can characterize all of these layers that we're going to be
14 moving water down through. Just to give you an idea how far
15 the water moved after we put about 13,000 gallons on a little
16 ten-foot diameter ring, it made it all the way down to about
17 here.

18 This is an example of the kind of data that we get
19 from the system. We start with a water content profile
20 versus depth. This is at one meter--I'm sorry--one hour,
21 then at five hours, and we go on to 337 hours, and we're down
22 to about six meters. There's a series of layers, boulder
23 layers, carbonate layers, and they tend to pond on these for
24 a long time, and then they'll break through and then they'll
25 pond on another one, and we can use this information to

1 estimate what large volumes of water would do to this system,
2 huge amounts; increase in rainfall.

3 What you're seeing here in this profile alone is
4 two and a half times the average annual precipitation,
5 although we apply it about 20 times the average annual
6 precipitation on these layers and move sideways.

7 We also used drainage experiments. This is the end
8 of the experiment at one hour after we ended the experiment,
9 then 25 hours, and at 150 hours, you can see that we're
10 draining the surface. We use this information, instantaneous
11 profiling techniques to estimate what the unsaturated zone
12 properties are, but you can also see that while this is
13 draining, water is also moving downward, so we're going to
14 continue to monitor some of these pulses. It's about seven
15 meters now.

16 That's in the artificially-controlled system, where
17 we know how much water we applied, and we can monitor it.
18 I'm going to talk a little bit about a natural system. We're
19 trying to use the same techniques in a natural system, taking
20 advantage of some past data.

21 This is the mouth of Pagany Wash. It's to the
22 north. It's one of the areas that was talked about by Jerry
23 Boak, where we've been working with performance assessment
24 modelers to try to do some simple modeling up the channel and
25 across the channel. We have a Bowen ratio station set up so

1 we can do some evapotranspiration measurements, but I'm going
2 to talk about some natural measurements we made in the
3 channel.

4 This is the cross-section UZ-4 and N-7, which I'll
5 talk about for just a couple minutes, in the channel. In
6 1990 to 1992, some climate records at UZ-7, we have rainfall
7 rates, we have potential evapotranspiration estimated from
8 some of the measurements we've taken, and we can do actual
9 evaporation, also, but we have a database in which we also
10 have soil/water content measurements in 7, so we can apply
11 this rainfall rate to what's happening in a neutron hole,
12 because we have a monitoring station right at N-7. In fact,
13 we have a monitoring station at every borehole that we
14 monitor on Yucca Mountain for rainfall.

15 We'll just look real quick. 1990, we didn't see
16 anything, no changes in the profile. 1991, we started to
17 pick up a little bit of moisture content flux from a few
18 rainfall events, getting down about one meter, and then, in
19 1992, with all that rainfall we had, moved down quite a bit
20 deeper, and in '93, it's going to go deeper than that, but we
21 stopped at this point and we're going to try to run a model
22 now that we have these changes in water content and then
23 movement of the wetting front.

24 You can see the cumulative rainfall in this case.
25 Normally, you'd see wetting front go down and then this would

1 dry out, but we've been adding more and more water to it. So
2 these are some of those same profiles looking at 1991, '92,
3 dates in '92, again in '92, and the blue lines are the
4 measured data, and the red are a calibrated hydrologic model,
5 a simple, one-dimensional model, with ET, with a root
6 function, with a flow, but no vapor flow under isothermal
7 conditions, but we did a fairly good job of matching the
8 data.

9 We had to estimate rock properties, soil
10 properties, using Van Genuchten functions from inverse
11 modeling, but we did a fairly good job, I believe.

12 And then we can look at specific depths. That's
13 what this is. We're looking at the change in different
14 layers; the top meter, one to two meters, two to five meters,
15 and five to 13 meters; the blue, measured water contents, and
16 the red are model. So we can actually do a fairly good job
17 of looking at things. What are you seeing here? You're
18 seeing a drying out at depth, drying out.

19 In this case, we happened to get a pulse at two
20 meters because we had enough rain over two years, but in the
21 long term, this system hasn't seen that change yet. The
22 water hasn't gotten down that deep, and we've had a continual
23 drying trend for the last couple of years, and that's
24 starting at a zero point. If we look back from five years
25 from there, it was drying down even before that.

1 So we went back and got some other data that we
2 didn't have. This is Desert Rock. We have from 1978 to
3 1992. We used that as an input for a simple climate model,
4 and tried that to see what's happening in the shallow
5 infiltration. You can see these nice pulses up to one meter.
6 It goes up, and then evaporation takes it out, and we just
7 keep going through the cycle, and we can look at one to two
8 meters in depth and we see, for the most part, we're running
9 low.

10 The water doesn't make it down very deep in this
11 system, so what we wanted to do is to increase the
12 precipitation rate to see what if we really stressed the
13 system like we will do when we do an experiment here, and we
14 put two and a half times precipitation rate, so that's the
15 model results, two and a half times, so we're getting huge
16 storms, like in August, over 200 mm in our model.

17 Again, the surface, high evaporation rate still
18 because the potential is there based on models and
19 measurements; one to two meters, same thing. But finally,
20 note down here, in this case, we have at 13 meters, five to
21 13 meters, we get a pulse. So now we're starting to get
22 where we can push water through a channel at Yucca Mountain,
23 and this might represent what would happen if we had a runoff
24 event. In this case, we got no runoff in the model.

25 So now we have a model that we've calibrated and a

1 model that we're testing out. We may not have a way to
2 validate this, but we're going to use this in some of our
3 artificial infiltration experiments to try it out, so we're
4 trying to put this stuff together; observations, models,
5 measurements, and trying to come up with a system that's
6 internally consistent.

7 Now, here's Pagany Wash. We're just looking at the
8 data. We go across this wash, and I'm going to talk about
9 extrapolation now from 1D to 2D, because that's a very
10 important part. We can take this system, which we have good
11 measurement from. We can make a 2D grid of the boreholes
12 from the neutron hole, N5, 6, 7, 8, all the way to Neutron
13 Hole 9. There's the channel, and we can model some natural
14 runoff events, which we did, and we had to put layers in the
15 system in different places.

16 Some of the things we would observe is that the
17 water balance would not go down vertically. We would have
18 losses of water from the system, so we put these in the
19 model, and it turned out water started popping out over here
20 several months later, and we went back and looked at the
21 neutron hole log data, and found that's where it had popped
22 out. We had never noticed it before in looking at the logs
23 until our model suggested that the water should be over
24 there.

25 We're going to go back to this site this summer.

1 We're going to put an artificial infiltration experiment
2 right here, and we're going to test this hypothesis. So
3 we're going to do some hypothesis testing with old data that
4 we have, and then running some new experiments.

5 Okay. I want to talk now a little bit about deep
6 infiltration processes from 15 to 100 meters, and then I'm
7 going to talk about the unsaturated zone scale processes and
8 some of our current work.

9 This is a site from new holes that we've drilled
10 this year. Going across the channel, this is Abandoned Wash,
11 for those of you that have been up in that area. What these
12 holes are supposed to look at is what's happening in the
13 Topopah Spring. This is one of the only places where the
14 Topopah Spring unit is directly exposed, other than Solitario
15 Canyon, to regular channel activities, and we want to see how
16 this fractured rock responds to natural conditions.

17 And one thing I don't think Marty mentioned, that
18 I'm sure if Ike Winograd were here, he would have said, that
19 the fractures in the Topopah Spring are not a bad thing,
20 they're a good thing. That's one of the reasons he
21 recommended we look at the unsaturated zone, because of those
22 tremendous amount of fractures, so Marty made a good point,
23 that it's a good thing for the site.

24 And now I'm going to look a little bit at what
25 we're seeing here in two of these boreholes, after we look at

1 this cross-section. In particular, I want to show what's
2 happening in this one borehole, an inactive channel, and then
3 an old channel borehole, to give you an idea of what current
4 processes are that we see at Yucca Mountain now.

5 These are two graphs that show the water contents,
6 and the interesting thing that I want to point out here is
7 you see that this is fairly linear, and you see a fairly good
8 slope in these two graphs. What we think is happening in
9 this case is that water flow in the active channel, over a
10 long time period, hundreds of years or longer, has been
11 slowly going through the system and keeping the water content
12 at these fairly uniform saturations.

13 In an old channel where, at one point, there was
14 water flow in the channel, which is what keeps this
15 saturation level, or made this saturation level, perhaps,
16 equal to what we have over here, and then once a system
17 changed and the channel moved, this system started drying out
18 in response to the fact it was in a desert environment, and
19 now we're starting to see this trend, which you saw earlier
20 from a slide Jerry Boak showed, and I'll show one in a little
21 bit.

22 So now we have some observations, we have some
23 data, and now we want to do a little bit of modeling work.
24 We want to try to take all of these small models and put them
25 together into a larger model, and it's actually fairly easy

1 when you take a series of small models that you find that you
2 can verify, and put that into a large model. You get a
3 fairly realistic hydrologic system. So if you look at any
4 part of this hydrologic system, you can see that it's
5 internally consistent in a small area around it. When you
6 put it all together, it makes a fairly good, clear picture.

7 As anybody can see down here, this is Bo
8 Bodvarsson. He's looking up at my hydrologic model, and he
9 said it doesn't make sense to him, but that might be what
10 virtual reality is, or at least what they mean with the movie
11 and the book, and so, actually, Bo's been helping me to try
12 to straighten this model out, and so I appreciate his
13 efforts; and Ed Kwicklis, too, has been helping me to
14 straighten this model out, and so now we have the waterfall
15 going upward.

16 Okay. Now I want to talk a little bit about
17 Neutron Hole N-55, which was the first borehole that we had
18 drilled on the site since 1986 on the side of a ridge. UZ-16
19 is almost where you're standing, where this photograph is
20 taken from. I'll show you some data from that.

21 This is the saturation profile Jerry Boak showed
22 you earlier. We see it about 40 to 50 per cent saturated at
23 the surface, increasing in saturation to almost 100 per cent
24 at the top of the nonwelded tuff unit, it gets drier, wetter
25 at the vitric caprock, and then drier again as we go into the

1 Topopah Spring unit, and I believe that Russ Dyer may have
2 showed this a year or so ago, also.

3 Now we add some modeling work to that. What I have
4 here is a series of different model results, based on some
5 properties that I'll show you how we got to in a minute.
6 Again, the measured data, the orange is a water content
7 profile that you would get from the water table to the
8 surface of Yucca Mountain under no flow conditions. So if
9 there were no flow, no recharge, no movement through the
10 saturated and a simple equilibrium with the water table, the
11 Pgh kind of calculations, this is the water content you would
12 get.

13 It seems to be in somewhat agreement with the
14 nonwelded tuffs, but it doesn't agree with these high
15 saturation zones, which is an indication that this system has
16 had positive downward flux of water, which causes the
17 saturations to be higher, and a negative flux at the surface,
18 which causes the saturation to be lower. So we do have
19 evidence for past high flux conditions.

20 If I put the system in equilibrium with this high
21 saturation zone and assume that the whole thing is potential
22 equilibrium, what do I get? Well, one is I get a much wetter
23 surface boundary condition than what I see here. I also
24 increase the saturation of the nonwelded unit, so that system
25 didn't work, either, but I added, starting at this condition,

1 I added a $-.05$ mm/yr flux for 3,000 years and got a profile
2 that's starting to look sort of what we're seeing in the real
3 data.

4 I can put higher fluxes on it, but when you do, you
5 drive the system here a lot faster than you see this
6 happening, so this gives us some controls. What this told me
7 at this time was that I have to take into account the fact
8 that there was varying flux in the system. At some point in
9 the past, there were probably high fluxes. Today, there are
10 probably negative fluxes, at least that's what I needed to
11 make this system work.

12 To go after a little bit more information, we
13 started on a project. Actually, this was a project that we
14 started in about 1989, in some discussions I had with some
15 performance assessment people, and also in a presentation I
16 made some time ago, where we showed high tritium data in the
17 UZ-6S borehole at around 550 feet below the Paintbrush
18 nonwelded unit.

19 When I met with the performance assessment people,
20 in particular, Maureen McGraw, we decided as a test case in
21 1990, that we would put together a two-dimensional model of
22 the site, looking at the potential for lateral flow across
23 the PTN and downward that may cause that high tritium level
24 that we saw in the bottom of UZ-6, so several years ago we
25 started this study, where we started collecting surface

1 outcrop data to characterize some of the rock properties.
2 There was no drilling at the time, and we needed rock
3 properties.

4 So we put together a transect from the surface down
5 to the Solitario Canyon Fault to get rock properties. This
6 data actually worked fairly well, because we introduced this
7 data to the INTRAVAL, International Model Validation Group,
8 as a potential test case, and with everything else sort of
9 falling flat with the NRC contribution at the Apache Leap
10 site, this is the final test case we went with.

11 To get more data, we went to some other sites. We
12 went to Busted Butte, took a transect of the Topopah Spring.
13 We went up to the north, got a transect through the Calico
14 Hills, and together, we put together a series of data from
15 the entire unsaturated zone to get rock properties, with the
16 point of using the N-55 data, which we had just collected,
17 and that some of the interpretations we were trying to make
18 to model UZ-16, model it before we actually drilled the hole,
19 so we could put our hydrology on the line and say, here are
20 some ideas we have.

21 Whether it's consistent or not is what we are going
22 to test. Linda's going to talk a little bit tomorrow about
23 the fact that you can get different answers with the same
24 inputs, which I think is an important point, but we're going
25 to take a stab at what's happening at UZ-16. So we went all

1 over the site, collected a lot of information from rock core
2 outcrops. We ran water retention curves on them, did
3 saturated permeabilities on them.

4 This is just to show off that we can actually
5 measure fairly decent curves now with the new technology that
6 we've developed in the laboratory for these rock samples, and
7 we're real pleased with this system because we get good
8 information on even the Topopah Spring, which has been
9 normally very hard to do, so we have some fairly good
10 information, and there it is. So if you guys want to go home
11 and model this tonight--if Buschek were here, he'd be done in
12 a couple hours to test all this out, but I'll give you until
13 tomorrow.

14 I just wanted to show you all the properties that
15 we're working with, with the INTRAVAL data set. These are my
16 interpretations of the Van Genuchten parameters. We provided
17 INTRAVAL with the original data so they could put whatever
18 interpretation, or use Brooks & Corey, Van Genuchten, or
19 their own functions, if they wanted.

20 But you put this all together in the case of the
21 modeling exercise that I ran for UZ-16, and we came up with
22 this system as what our best guess as to what it would look
23 like. The data points we have from the outcrop studies
24 transposed to the units at about the appropriate location.
25 The bars are element porosities that we assigned to keep our

1 modeling domain small enough to stay within the tuff code,
2 which is what we used to do the modeling.

3 So now we have a 1D model of the site, and we're
4 going to try to do some modeling with that, but what we
5 needed was some kind of climate change, because I didn't want
6 to do steady state climate I showed in N-55. That didn't
7 work. The hard part about N-55 was I didn't have a good
8 lower boundary condition. I didn't know what it was, so in
9 UZ-16, it offered the opportunity to put the water table as a
10 boundary condition.

11 What we're looking at here are two different
12 versions of pretty much the same information; that's Oxygen-
13 18 data in trying to estimate what past climate was like, and
14 as you've heard earlier, I don't think it would surprise
15 anybody to know that it has been wetter in the past. It also
16 has been drier, and wetter and drier, and we're looking at
17 today's conditions. If we're down here, we're looking at dry
18 conditions, warm conditions, and if we're up here, we're
19 looking at colder, wetter conditions. This is data from
20 Imbrie and others that goes back 700,000 years, so you can
21 see that we're going through these cycles, and as was said
22 earlier, it looks like we're probably in one of the driest
23 times we've ever been.

24 I overlaid on top of that Ike Winograd's new data
25 from Devil's Hole, fairly close to the site, and, for the

1 most part, it's fairly reasonable agreement. Ike has some
2 shifts in it that he can explain that don't fit in
3 Malinkovich, but we need some kind of a climate system that
4 we can run, and so we're going to use something like this as
5 an input to our modeling effort, so whether I used Ike's
6 data, which I chose not to, because he stops in the past when
7 it was fairly wet, and I want to go on to a point where we
8 are today.

9 And all I did, very simple, is I just assigned
10 infiltration to fit this curve, so that's what I have here.
11 These units are not written in stone. It's just what I used
12 for this particular example. The first time through, this is
13 a snapshot in time of the modeling work we're doing. I'm
14 working with Ed to change things even today.

15 So what we're looking at, basically, is today's
16 conditions. I'm suggesting that we use for our first
17 modeling exercise $-.01$ net infiltration, a negative value, so
18 upward flux or exfiltration, but not recently--these are
19 7,000-year points--not too recently in the past we had large
20 flux conditions; albeit, they are small in this particular
21 model run. We're just simply looking at the influence of
22 climate change.

23 So now we have a climate change we're going to put
24 in our 1D model, and we have some net positive climate
25 change, so there is a net climate change, a net infiltration,

1 there will be a net recharge, but it happens over a varying
2 cycle, which seems to me to be very realistic of how we are
3 going to have to model this site. I don't think we're going
4 to be able to model this site as any kind of steady state
5 system.

6 Well, what do we get from this? These are some of
7 the kinds of data that we get, and very interesting things
8 come out of these kind of simple models. The no flow is the
9 blue condition, so that's what we get under no flow
10 conditions, and again, this is from N-55. The cyclic climate
11 change, the green is 25,000 years ago, using those inputs,
12 and this is what I call present day, based on that particular
13 climate model, and you can see that even though 25,000 years
14 ago, when it was a lot wetter, versus today, the saturation
15 profiles don't look very much different. That's because the
16 flux is as small as it is.

17 Steady state condition, tenth of a millimeter. The
18 flux gives us fairly high water contents. In fact, all it
19 takes is a tenth of a millimeter a year flux to start
20 building up a perched water body on top of the vitrophyre.

21 The argument that we make here is because of the
22 low permeability of the vitrophyre, stopping water flow going
23 downward, and this is where you would start to get into
24 fracture flow. Since this was a matrix model, I stopped at
25 this point so that I could just continue to look at the

1 influence of the climate change.

2 When we talked a little bit about going into the
3 Calico Hills a little bit earlier, I'd make the argument that
4 you want to look at the Calico Hills, but, in particular, you
5 want to look at the vitrophyre, because this may be a very
6 important area in terms of perching. You can actually have a
7 lot higher flux at Yucca Mountain if you go to a place like
8 UZ-1, because you're going right directly into the PTn
9 nonwelded unit, but in that model, if you look at an example
10 of that, you're going to definitely have perched water
11 building up in that case, and that's where they did stop the
12 drilling because they encountered the drilling fluid, which
13 may have been mixed with a perched water body, but this is a
14 good location to find perched water. There's also another
15 location up here where we might expect to see perched water.

16 But when we drill down to the Calico Hills, I think
17 we should look for it closely at this level, because this may
18 be high saturation zone, and that's something we want to look
19 at.

20 One thing that Marty pointed out that I thought was
21 real valuable was that--and this is an idea that we had, and
22 this is in a high-level waste paper, too. This is going to
23 be in next week--is that in the zone you're dealing with
24 here, you're dealing with a system that is not fractured, so
25 you can start to look at the matrix properties to kind of

1 estimate what the permeabilities might have been like.

2 Okay. One little bit of information I wanted to
3 point out, and this is in terms of permeability, saturated
4 permeability versus relative permeability based on the
5 current model view of things, just wanted to point out one
6 thing: The saturated permeability of the welded tuff above
7 the PTn is higher than the unsaturated permeability of the
8 PTn, which is an indication that the PTn, under current
9 conditions, is not a capillary barrier, because the
10 permeability is so much higher than that of the overlying
11 material. So you did get little bits of information like
12 that, but you can see the little permeability zones; the
13 vitric caprock, very important, and then the vitrophyre of
14 the Topopah Spring.

15 How does that relate to flux? This is the kind of
16 data we get from a flux profile. This is that mean flux that
17 I said we had in the model, and you can see that we're coming
18 fairly close to that mean flux, but what we look at is the
19 flux getting higher as we get to those high periods, and we
20 get it to be lower. And, actually, as we go across the PTn
21 unit, which is up in here, we don't see much of a change.

22 Where we really see a sharp change is in this location.
23 We have a definite change in the flux. That's where the
24 vitric caprock of the Topopah Spring is. That's about a six
25 to a twelve-inch thick layer. It covers the entire area. It

1 has to be included in your models. You cannot block average
2 that permeability out with a 10^{-16} and add a 10^{-20} to it and
3 get a $10^{-16.001}$ because it's so thin. You have to incorporate
4 that. That has a tendency to stop the flow under these huge
5 climate cycle changes--in this case, actually, they were
6 small, but that tends to stop the flow. It's got to be in
7 your model, but also, because the PTn is so coarse, it allows
8 water to start to build up in there, and you're going to
9 induce lateral flow in the system, but it's an important
10 layer when you do the modeling.

11 And the next step is, in this model, is to go in
12 and start putting fractures in so we can increase these
13 fluxes up and test some of these hypotheses that we have. An
14 important thing, though, is the surface climate change
15 doesn't penetrate very deep. In a small example, we'll find
16 out how deep it does penetrate.

17 When you get down to this layer, especially if
18 you're in the non-fractured part of the rock, you might find
19 that a water potential profile, permeability profile may give
20 you the flux, the average flux of the last 100,000 years or
21 700,000 years if you can do accurate measurements of this, if
22 you have this kind of a process, because even though you have
23 fracture flow, it goes through that zone as matrix flow.

24 A 2D view of the site. Again, this is where we
25 started working with Maureen McGraw, Bo Bodvarsson, myself,

1 and Laurie Flint trying to put together a 2D model to look at
2 some of the issues. An example of the kind of data that
3 comes out of that, these are water potential profiles, and
4 some of the flow arrows to see that we can get a large amount
5 of lateral flow if we put a large input into the system.
6 But, again, we are working on a 2D model, and we'll add
7 fractures to this at some point.

8 We also have a 3D model that we're going to work
9 on, and this is what Bo is going to talk about tomorrow, the
10 site boundary for our 3D model, as we build from our small N-
11 55 model, UZ-16, 2D, 3D, and Bo will talk a little bit more
12 about this, the repository area and how he has set up the
13 grid to do some of this modeling.

14 Okay. Now I'm going to talk about real time
15 decision making--we're almost finished--and see a little bit
16 about how the study has changed, how experiments end, and,
17 finally, a summary.

18 Has the study changed? Yes, it has. Based on
19 recent data, we're doing deeper drilling in the neutron holes
20 to examine the role of the PTn, very important unit, and DOE
21 has been very cooperative and understands very quickly this
22 kind of information, and have helped us out a tremendous
23 amount.

24 What they would do is simply say, yes, that's a
25 legitimate reason. Here's how much is in the drilling

1 budget. If you want, we'll drill these holes deeper, but we
2 may have to eliminate holes down the line if we don't have
3 the money, and you make the decision, so they put it back in
4 my lap to make the decision, and I make the technical
5 decision because this becomes a very critical issue, and DOE
6 has no problem with that, but they've been really nice and
7 they let me drill the rest of the holes anyway, even though I
8 drilled all these deeper.

9 There's more experimentation and model interaction,
10 very important, and that came out of peer review. Peer
11 review said--and this is true in professional interaction,
12 too, that I've had. They said, you know, why collect data if
13 you don't have a model you're going to use it in, or some
14 reason to be collecting that data, someplace where it fits?
15 So we've been doing a lot more work with the modelers,
16 performance assessment, Los Alamos. I've actually, believe
17 it or not, been working with Tom Buschek to a certain extent
18 putting some of this stuff together.

19 We are working on an accelerated mapping program to
20 feed some of the modeling efforts. We want to do more
21 mapping quickly to get some baseline information, so we've
22 accelerated that program.

23 Something I haven't shown any data on, but you'll
24 find in the literature on some high-level waste is our
25 initial stochastic view of Yucca Mountain is becoming

1 increasingly deterministic. There are very well-known,
2 deterministic processes that make this system simpler than
3 what a lot of people thought, and we're putting a lot of this
4 together now and trying to make some sense out of things, but
5 deterministic processes means we can cut down some of our
6 spatial scale measurements and we can cut down some of our
7 statistical measurements, because we find the same thing in
8 the same location. Drill through the PTn unit, N-55 profile,
9 we see that in many, many locations.

10 An example of what's happened, some of the simple
11 changes, artificial infiltration field testing program has
12 been changed due to our increased knowledge and
13 understanding, from a few simple tests. Originally, we were
14 going to do 23 small plot experiments, 15 large plot, and 49
15 ponding. Now, we've scaled it back to where we think we can
16 get away with seven small, three large, and seven ponding.

17 Now, we can work in between these two, but we're
18 trying to reduce the cost because this information doesn't
19 move our modeling ahead. It gives us enough information to
20 get going, but we feel this is a realistic estimate of where
21 we stand now, so we've reduced the cost based on a little
22 knowledge, and this is very important. This is the way our
23 system is designed to work. We put down what we thought
24 would be the worst case, more or less, and we're going to be
25 able to scale back by increased knowledge.

1 How do we execute these field changes? On the spot
2 field changes, we say, "Drill it deeper." We're standing at
3 the drill rig, and we get to a certain unit.

4 This is what the study plan says, this is what the work
5 scope says, and we look at it and say, "It's not good enough.
6 We want to go deeper." Now, although Max said that the
7 scientists get to make the final decision, that's not quite
8 true. DOE does make the final decision. We can just
9 petition them very, very, very strongly in the field, and
10 hopefully, someone that's more domineering than me is not out
11 there, so I can get the hole drilled deeper if I need it.

12 Another important point is that our study plans
13 were written to allow for experimentation and modification.
14 We specifically stated in our study plans that this is the
15 best guess as we stand now, and we designed the study plan to
16 allow it to be changed, and if you're not, you know, people
17 have trouble believing that, they need to look at the study
18 plan number. There's a little R-0 at the end. That's
19 Revision No. 0. That's just the first attempt at getting it
20 right, and I think my study plan may actually be an R-1 now,
21 because I had to change from a shaft to a ramp, and change
22 all the words in it, and that process takes a little bit of
23 time.

24 The process takes time. The science doesn't take
25 time. The science can change almost immediately to go for

1 the new kind of information you get, and all that other
2 stuff, again, scientific perspective, I have all--I don't
3 even care about that other stuff. Just someone go fix the
4 documents and all that. I'm trying to get the science done
5 and I have to concentrate on that system. So we can make the
6 changes fairly easily. It's not that hard to do, based on
7 new information.

8 I want to talk a little bit about, in this case,
9 Searching for Certainty, what scientists can know about the
10 future. John Casti has a chapter in here on climate change,
11 and basically, what he says in terms of climate change, is
12 that in terms of climate versus meteorology or the weather,
13 in terms of predicting the weather, he said it's fairly easy.
14 We can predict two or three days in advance.

15 The first time they tried to predict the weather,
16 John Van Neumann of the Institute for Advanced Study, said
17 that if you gave him the initial conditions on Monday, by
18 Wednesday afternoon he could tell you what the weather was
19 like the day before. So the process was kind of slow. They
20 have sped things up quite a bit, but in terms of climate
21 modeling, climate modeling, they give them a fairly low grade
22 and say, "We don't understand the climate system, and we're
23 not going to do a very good job of climate modeling."

24 Now, personally, I have my own theory about what's
25 missing in the climate modeling, and since this is some kind

1 of an official record, I'll say it now. I think that you
2 have to take into account the earth's rotation, the
3 relationships between the core, the liquid material around
4 the inner solid core and the mantel, and that interaction in
5 terms of how it affects magnetic fields and the wobble of the
6 earth, and I think that needs to be in the climate models in
7 order for that system to work, but that's not going to happen
8 right away, so I kind of agree with what Marty says.

9 What I think we need to do is take a system like I
10 showed, where we think we know what past climate change looks
11 like, stress the system until it fails. That's easy to do.
12 Just push the system until it fails, and then look at how far
13 you had to push it. Is that a realistic scenario? You
14 remember that climate change where we had all those cycles.
15 We're at the bottom of a cycle. If you want, go back to the
16 very beginning, 700,000 years ago, and go ahead and just run
17 the system right up to as high as it went, and do it and
18 stress the system, and see how realistic it is.

19 Ike Winograd says that we're in a frequency domain,
20 not a time domain. We're not going into another Ice Age. He
21 says we have another 5,000 to 10,000 years to go before we'll
22 do that, based on his current information.

23 DR. LANGMUIR: That's comforting.

24 DR. FLINT: I know. I didn't bring my winter suit
25 today, so...

1 So this is just some information. I think, from a
2 hydrologic perspective, I'm going to stress the system, and
3 then I'm going to wait to see what the climate modelers come
4 up when they add this new idea of mine into their modeling.

5 How do experiments end? That's the next part of
6 what I want to talk about, and there are two parts to this,
7 how experiments end. The first part is really simple.
8 Experiments end when the money runs out. That's what happens
9 to most scientists, and the rest of them, when the time is
10 up, so they run out of time. Another very simple one,
11 though, is when the deliverables are complete. If your job
12 as a scientist is to run an artificial infiltration
13 experiment, you're going to run a ponding experiment, you go
14 out there, you run it, you put all the water in, you let it
15 drain, it's back to natural conditions, it's done. The
16 experiment is over.

17 You turn in your project to DOE and say, "Here's my
18 report." You're finished. G-Tunnel was a good example of
19 wet versus dry drilling. We did the experiment. We didn't
20 run out of money, we didn't run out of time, and we got the
21 deliverables done. Very simple. That's when experiments
22 end, when you've met your objective.

23 But, more importantly, not when do experiments end,
24 but why do experiments end if you don't run out of money or
25 time? I think they end when the science and the performance

1 assessment, in this case, are satisfied that it can predict
2 or explain the results of an experiment or an observation. I
3 mean, you've simply developed adequate confidence in the
4 models or the results.

5 I think the way we do this is what I've been
6 proposing, and a lot of other people have, too, is that we
7 take our most current information and we predict the results
8 of the next borehole or of the unit contacts. That tests our
9 3D model. Are we going to find calcite? That tests some of
10 our geochemistry models. What are the water saturations
11 going to be? That tests our hydrology modeling.

12 The last thing you want to do is wait until you get
13 to the last borehole before you want to do performance
14 assessment modeling; otherwise, you don't have anything to
15 test it against. I think that performance assessment
16 modeling ought to be going full swing right now, and they
17 ought to be predicting what they're going to see in UZ-14.

18 We tried UZ-16, and how well we did, we don't know
19 all that yet, although I have some wonderful data in the
20 overheads. We don't know all that yet, but I think that the
21 performance assessment model and all the other modeling ought
22 to be trying to predict what's at UZ-14, and the next hole,
23 and the next hole, and the next hole, and the next hole. I
24 think we ought to be doing that right now. I think PA ought
25 to be doing that right now.

1 Another way is when the model results are
2 insensitive to additional or more detailed data. You keep
3 putting in more and more data and nothing changes in your
4 model. Stop. Go do something else. That's why I think some
5 experiments should end.

6 In summary, this kind of summarizes the entire idea
7 that I've tried to get across, and what we're trying to do,
8 and I want to bring up one point here. We don't go at, I
9 don't think, this program to answer a specific question, like
10 what are the influences of climate change on infiltration?
11 We go after the issues to answer all of those questions, the
12 next Board meeting, and the next one after that, and the next
13 one after that. We hope that our study has incorporated all
14 of the thinking so that we can answer any of the questions.

15 So we establish a well thought out, comprehensive
16 plan for site characterization. We've done that. I think
17 we've done a good job of it. We set the priorities for
18 critical paths for understanding the site through
19 measurements, observations, and modeling. So we've set the
20 priorities through those various techniques. They're out
21 there. We're ready.

22 Then the next one, and the hardest one to do in
23 this program, is carry out the studies, analyze the data, and
24 run the models. That's where we are now. Because we're just
25 here now, this is not the right time to re-think everything

1 and re-think what you're going to do and change thermal loads
2 and all that all at one time. You need to get some of this
3 information done. You need to get some of these studies
4 carried out and do some of this data analysis. Here's where
5 we are today, right here.

6 And then when you get some of that information,
7 then you go to the last step: Redirect the research and the
8 model activities to meet the objectives as redefined by the
9 results. You get a chance to redirect. You get a chance to
10 change some of your thinking and change your mind, to a
11 certain extent.

12 Granted, I've made a few changes in here, but we're
13 not ready to change and throw out all of our drilling program
14 all of a sudden. We might. We have it in our plans to be
15 able to do that, combine boreholes, do all that kind of
16 thing, and it's easy to do, I believe, but we do that when we
17 get down here, when we start to get some results, and then at
18 some point in here when redirecting of our objectives change,
19 we redirect and we don't have to do anymore. We're finished
20 with the study.

21 Okay. That's it.

22 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you, Alan.

23 Any questions from Board members?

24 (No audible response.)

25 DR. DOMENICO: I have one, then, if I can. Your example

1 model hierarchy, could you put that one up with all those
2 little flow things? It's one of the early ones; first one,
3 as a matter of fact.

4 DR. FLINT: The first one, example model hierarchy? Can
5 somebody--Laurie, can you turn the slides? And is it--did I
6 hit anybody with the tip of the pointer while I was talking?
7 Well, there's another one here. I'll just use this one.
8 Whose pointer? I'll just take the tip, actually.

9 First slide?

10 DR. DOMENICO: First slide.

11 (Pause.)

12 DR. DOMENICO: I'm trying to put this study in
13 perspective of this program. It seems to me that, as I see
14 this, this would be very valuable to give information on
15 groundwater travel time, for one, under ambient conditions,
16 which is a requirement.

17 I don't see how this study reflects on performance,
18 how the repository will perform once we pump some heat into
19 the system, or if it does pertain to that, or if it can be
20 narrowed to pertain to that.

21 DR. FLINT: Oh, on. Whether you do or whether you do
22 not pump heat into the system, there's a whole variety of
23 ways you can do that. You still need some basic information
24 on how the system operates; fracture flow, matrix flow
25 interactions, properties. What I tried to do was put

1 together a series of properties and a series of concepts,
2 some modeling techniques to try to look at what's happening
3 today, and the influence of climate change on a natural
4 system.

5 That's only part of the model, and that doesn't
6 incorporate that part of the system, but my modeling work,
7 which, actually, I've been really lucky and I sort of get to
8 jump around in all of this. That goes into the larger-scale
9 models. A lot of this information that I showed--and some of
10 those results were very, very important to Tom Buschek, and
11 we spent a great deal of time going over some of these
12 results so he could incorporate that thinking into his model
13 and the importance of what he, you know, the importance he
14 puts on the high temperature concept, the extended dry
15 concept. A lot of that came out of some of the results that
16 we were getting.

17 So it, in itself, does not. It's trying to do the
18 site characterization, to define the site, what is the
19 character of the site. Because, to give you an example of
20 what I think I'm trying to do and what I'm trying to get at,
21 is for people that have done a lot of transport modeling,
22 they simply assume that the hydrology is correct, and then
23 they spend all this detailed time in transport when we can't
24 make the water move in the right locations yet.

25 I think you have to have a good hydrologic model

1 before you can do a transport model, and I think you need a
2 good hydrologic model that has the correct physics and the
3 correct geometry, and I think the geometry is one of the most
4 important things that we have at Yucca Mountain site. You
5 have to have that correct before you can start putting in
6 your thermal loading. You have to know what the features are
7 like. You have to know what the faults are like. Joe
8 Rousseau will talk in some detail about that, and we're
9 trying to make our system consistent with what observations
10 we see at the site. You need that information before you do
11 that, I think.

12 DR. DOMENICO: Okay. Any Board questions?

13 (No audible response.)

14 DR. DOMENICO: Staff?

15 DR. REITER: This is sort of a takeoff of an exchange
16 between Marty and Max in the last session.

17 DR. FLINT: I already do field trips.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. REITER: Excuse me?

20 DR. FLINT: I already give field trips.

21 DR. REITER: The question between Marty and Max was with
22 the conservatism of the models, and I think Max indicated
23 that the WEEPS model was, indeed, a very conservative model
24 with respect to reality, and I sort of heard that argument
25 before, sometimes expressed in a more strong view, that

1 essentially, the WEEPS model encompasses the worst that we
2 can find at Yucca Mountain; that, essentially, the kind of
3 work we're doing now is just backup to have in our pocket,
4 because we've already demonstrated that the site is safe.

5 Could you comment on that? I mean, the assumption
6 of the WEEPS model, which is--and this is not my words--which
7 is conservative to reality, to any reality we can find, and
8 you show--let's assume the criteria remained the same, you
9 show that even with that worst WEEPS model, you don't exceed
10 the CCDF; therefore, we've really demonstrated--we, DOE--have
11 demonstrated that the site is really--groundwater is not a
12 problem.

13 DR. FLINT: Okay, I think I can address that question,
14 from my perspective, anyway, from what I see.

15 First off, a model of the site, when the first dry
16 drill borehole to the water table core analysis, properties
17 analysis is sitting in an overhead that no one else has seen
18 before, is a model that I have some questions about, because
19 they don't account for what we've seen.

20 I don't think that the modeling that's been done to
21 date has been done on any kind of data set at all, a very
22 good data set. I don't think it's realistic, I don't think
23 it's right, I don't think it's accounted for the huge
24 fracture network that we really have down there, not what we
25 think we had from ten years ago. I don't think we're ready

1 to make any kind of conclusion like that, because I don't
2 think the modelers have worked with the real Yucca Mountain
3 yet.

4 DR. REITER: Nobody's arguing whether it's realistic or
5 not. The argument that I've heard, indirectly or directly,
6 is that it's conservative.

7 DR. FLINT: Well, if it's not realistic, we don't know
8 if it's conservative.

9 DR. REITER: So then you disagree with that idea?

10 DR. FLINT: Yeah. I guess I do; yeah. No, I don't
11 think that it--I don't think they have the worst case in
12 there. I don't think they have the failure mechanisms in
13 there. I think they're missing those, and I think with site
14 characterization, we can get at that.

15 MR. ROUSSEAU: Yes, Joe Rousseau.

16 I'm not at all familiar with the model you're
17 referring to. Maybe you could add--

18 DR. REITER: The WEEPS model.

19 MR. ROUSSEAU: Yeah. I've heard the name. I heard it
20 earlier today, and, personally, I'm not right into it. Maybe
21 you can expand a little bit on it.

22 DR. REITER: This is a DOE model, the Sandia model for
23 performance assessment. I'm sure somebody from DOE can
24 explain it a lot better than I can.

25 DR. FLINT: Well, again, I'm familiar to a certain

1 extent with it, and the other models that Sandia's been
2 running, and Sandia, I think, and the modelers--in fact, the
3 modelers are the last ones that'll get up and defend those
4 models.

5 DR. REITER: This assumes fractures all over the place,
6 running through everywhere, and essentially zero travel time
7 to the--well, I don't--I'm sure somebody here can explain it
8 a lot better than I can.

9 DR. DOMENICO: Jerry Boak's going to enlighten us all
10 here.

11 DR. BOAK: What we have characterized as the WEEPS model
12 is a model in which all water that lands on the mountain
13 passes through fractures and goes at essentially an infinite
14 velocity, or maybe limited by the speed of sound or something
15 like that, through the repository, picks up water, picks up
16 radionuclides, and carries them directly down to the water
17 table.

18 We called it bounding in the sense that it was an
19 ultimate limit on the degree of fracture matrix interaction,
20 in that it said that there was none. We actually found that
21 as the model was structured, and given the flux distribution
22 that we had there, that, in fact, the radionuclide releases
23 to the water table, and, therefore, to the accessible
24 environment were actually less than in the composite porosity
25 model.

1 Have we demonstrated safety on the basis of these
2 two models? I wouldn't have ever suggested that we had
3 actually demonstrated safety, but that we had, in some ways,
4 bounded one aspect of the question of fracture matrix
5 interaction; that we felt that given that this involved
6 complete equilibrium between fractures and matrix, and that
7 this involved absolutely zero equilibrium between fractures
8 and matrix.

9 DR. DOMENICO: The WEEPS model, is that with less of a--
10 so it's not a conservative model, if it resulted in less than
11 the composite model.

12 DR. BOAK: Yes, that's right. We felt that we had
13 bounded the degree of fracture matrix interaction with these
14 two models. It turns out that, in fact, the releases are
15 larger for this, which was not what we expected in the way of
16 a result, because we thought if we had a lot of fractures
17 with water running through them, and have it, essentially,
18 move through instantaneously, we thought we would find
19 ourselves with larger releases.

20 DR. FLINT: Well, I think what we're looking at in this
21 is a very important point, and it has to do with issues like
22 groundwater travel time, where you're looking at the speed at
23 which the water can go through, and then you're also--in this
24 case, we have some fairly fast times, but we have low
25 volumes, small amounts of water, but high velocities.

1 In here, we're actually looking at large volumes of
2 water at a slower rate, but the large volume, as Jerry said,
3 can move more material through the system. Again, in this
4 case, the fractures are a benefit. There are not as many--I
5 mean, the pathways are faster, but there's less volume of
6 water.

7 DR. REITER: I think the reason that the, if I remember
8 correctly, the WEEPS model showed lesser release is because
9 less packages were contacted, and I think that the argument
10 was either of those models, with respect to groundwater,
11 meant what you did with them did not show exceedence (sic) of
12 the EPA criteria, and, therefore, the argument was that,
13 essentially, you've satisfied the EPA criteria by these
14 conservative and bounding models.

15 DR. FLINT: I don't think the bounding, in this case,
16 where you have minimal contact in this case, because what you
17 have, if you look at this very closely, you have six or seven
18 pathways from the surface. If you were to extend all of
19 these and put 100 or 200 or 300 of those in there--

20 DR. REITER: I think that's what they assumed. It's not
21 six or seven.

22 DR. FLINT: Well, relatively speaking, you actually can
23 have more contact, but I don't know.

24 DR. DOMENICO: Well, I think at this stage let's get on
25 with the program. We have reserved some time for discussion.

1 If someone is interested in this, we can bring it up again.

2 And the last speaker on the program, I believe it's
3 the last, Joe Rousseau, telling us a little bit about
4 percolation in the unsaturated zone.

5 MR. ROUSSEAU: I'm going to be doing a multimedia here,
6 and I have two assistants that'll be helping me in back,
7 Linda and Helen, because I'll be using two slide projectors
8 during the course of my presentation.

9 My name's Joe Rousseau, and I'm Project Chief for
10 the deep unsaturated zone studies, USGS. We're dealing in
11 the program that asked the program to drill a lot of
12 expensive boreholes to get us to the water table so that we
13 can study the deep percolation process at Yucca Mountain.

14 Could I have the first slide, Linda, please? I
15 might spend a couple seconds here to get things adjusted.

16 I chose the title for this talk to be the
17 "Features-Based Drilling Approach for Deep Percolation
18 Studies at Yucca Mountain," simply because I wanted to bring
19 focus to, perhaps, a very expensive component of the program,
20 and emphasize why we picked certain areas to drill deep into
21 Yucca Mountain, and bring, basically, the focus into the
22 borehole environment, rather than getting into things that
23 have to deal with maybe modeling studies and things that
24 other people have done, because I feel I've been on the
25 program now for almost seven and a half years, and we

1 recently completed what I consider our first effort in
2 studying the deep unsaturated zone.

3 When I first got on the program, two months later,
4 we were in the "stop work" order, and we subsequently spent a
5 number of years developing technology to do work that we felt
6 was important, defending our program, going through an
7 extensive amount of review, peer review, and that sort of
8 thing.

9 Could I have the next slide on the right, please?
10 Excuse me, I'm sorry. Helen, back that one up. Thank you.

11 Presentation outline. I'd like to go over the
12 purpose and objectives of our program, do a quick overview of
13 percolation studies, and in that overview I want to highlight
14 work that's integral and part and parcel of our particular
15 study plan, but also give credit to some other people,
16 investigators, either within the USGS, or within Los Alamos
17 or other groups who are also studying the deep UZ percolation
18 problem.

19 I want to spend a little bit of time emphasizing
20 our borehole siting strategy, which is outlined in our study
21 plan, and it kind of compliments something that was said here
22 earlier, which is basically, let's test the system to
23 failure. Well, I suggest that maybe we test our
24 understanding to failure, and that basically is the
25 philosophy for our borehole siting strategy.

1 I'd like to go over the existing database, so that
2 we get some appreciation of just which boreholes at Yucca
3 Mountain provide us deep percolation information; how we set
4 priorities within the program; what changes we have in the
5 study to date; and that upper section there, I'd like to be
6 able to get through this in about 15 minutes, spend about 20
7 minutes talking about some preliminary findings and possible
8 interpretations of what we saw at UZ-16.

9 Now, the next slide, Linda, please.

10 The purpose and objectives of our program are to
11 characterize present day flux in the unsaturated zone to
12 Yucca Mountain. By and large, within the context of our
13 study plan, we have three basic programs. There are other
14 things that we'll be doing in these boreholes and that we've
15 accommodated, and other people will be doing work within
16 them, but, by and large, we're looking at a matrix hydrologic
17 properties testing program, which is pretty much done by Alan
18 Flint and his group; an in situ permeability testing program,
19 which is primarily Gary Lecain's work; and an in situ fluid
20 flow potential program, which is what I've been intimately
21 involved in for the past four or five years.

22 We also have other programs. In particular, we
23 have a vertical seismic profiling program. We have plans to
24 do gas tracer diffusion testing. We have plans to do water
25 flooding experiments in the deep boreholes.

1 If I were to characterize the objectives of the
2 program, I could state simply that my emphasis in the program
3 is concentrated flux. A lot of work has been done on dealing
4 with the uniform flux-type problem, mostly because it's been
5 easy to get your hands on the information, to either get core
6 from outcrops, do laboratory determinations of those sorts of
7 things, but we know we have a fracture system. We also know
8 that we have a faulted system, and the possibility of
9 concentrated flux, in my view, is very real.

10 Could I have the next slide? Bear with me a minute
11 here. Helen and Linda both, please?

12 This next series of slides will be developed to try
13 and give you an overview of the studies that are contained
14 within this idea of percolation. What I want to do over here
15 on the right is show you that we have various studies
16 ongoing, the percolation, the infiltration, the discharge of
17 the infiltration becomes the recharge of the percolation, if
18 you want to view it that way. The discharge of the
19 percolation becomes the recharge to the saturated zone, and
20 the climate, of course, is going to affect the amount of flux
21 in any of these sorts of systems, and then we have a series
22 of ESF tests that are designed to feed this UZ site
23 characterization of hydrology.

24 I'm going to expand on these blocks in here to show
25 you what the scope of the program is, but, by and large,

1 these are designed to define physical system, produce
2 numerical model simulations and analyses, concede performance
3 assessment directly, or, alternatively, I believe a lot of
4 our information that we're going to be collecting will not
5 necessarily be massaged through a model, but what it'll
6 probably do is tell us a process is or isn't important, and
7 if it isn't important, then somehow or another we have to
8 "cartoonize" that process, if you will, and include it in
9 numerical simulation.

10 We also have to be sensitive that what we see today
11 may not exactly what will happen tomorrow. Flux today that
12 might be predominantly a uniform-type flux problem, could
13 very easily in the future be a concentrated-type flux
14 problem.

15 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

16 Expanding on the blocks over here, the green and
17 the brown, these studies that I show over here, the matrix
18 hydrologic properties, what I'm going to do here is I'm going
19 to show the data source as a borehole. We have a series of
20 studies in here. We have some very definite objectives, and
21 we have some scale features related to those things, and I
22 want to trace you back from the scale features back to where
23 the actual measurement's being taken, so consider matrix
24 hydrologic properties. It's a core measurement.

25 You get porosity, relative permeability, moisture

1 retention, so on and so forth. You've all seen this before,
2 and it's a relatively small scale measurement and it's all
3 right. Clearly, when you start to put lots of core
4 information together in the vertical sense, then you can
5 expand the scale of the measurement. If you take it two-
6 dimensionally, aerially, then you're expanding again into a
7 three-dimensional sort of thing. What I want to do is tie
8 this back to a scale of actual physical measurement. Here
9 it's a core.

10 Air permeability testing. The scale of the
11 measurement is actually the borehole, and here we're trying
12 to define fracture and matrix permeability combined, bring
13 the two together and define fracture inter-connectedness.
14 This I consider a medium to large scale-type test.

15 The reason I'm emphasizing scale here is because
16 multiple boreholes are scale designed. Give us information
17 over an area that's much larger than 12 inches. In this
18 particular case, the multiple borehole size will give us
19 information out 100 to 150, 200 feet.

20 Fluid flow potentials are borehole level
21 measurements. It's pneumatic pressure, temperature, water
22 potential. I'll bring this up a little bit later and
23 describe why this is important. Flow directions and
24 gradients in the multi-phase environment, system stability,
25 diffusion and saturation permeability, that's what this set

1 of measurements is all about. It's considered to be a very
2 large scale thing.

3 Why is it large scale? The atmosphere
4 perturbations are large scale, the geothermal gradient is a
5 large scale feature. The geometry of the mountain is a large
6 scale feature. Even though we measure this at very discrete
7 points in a borehole, it's a very large scale measurement
8 because it responds to perturbations that are very large.

9 The bottom slide, vertical seismic profile of the
10 borehole, is designed to give us distinct geometry at two
11 sites; 3D subsurface imaging, geologic structure,
12 fault/fracture system continuity. It's a very large scale
13 program, extending out to distances of about 2500 feet from
14 the UZ-16 complex, or 2500 feet out from the UZ-6 when fully
15 completed.

16 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

17 Here are some other studies that are not defined
18 within the context of the study plan that I work to; Chlorine
19 36 studies that are being done by Los Alamos. It's objective
20 is to date water, and it has a special spatial scale now,
21 zero to 50 years. So now we see scale both--I mean, a
22 temporal scale. We see scale defined either temporally or
23 spatially.

24 An extensive amount of hydrochemistry work being
25 done in both the core and the boreholes that are being

1 drilled; dating of water and gas, pore-water chemistry, gas
2 chemistry. To give you an idea, tritium is 0 to 100 times
3 scale measurement; ¹⁴Carbon, a 100 to 40,000 year scale
4 measurement.

5 Another study that's very integrally involved with
6 the borehole is the gaseous phase flow work. You've heard
7 these presentations before by Ed Weeks. It's a convective
8 gas-flow process is what it's trying to define, and it,
9 again, is considered a very large type scale measurement.

10 Could I have the next slides, Linda and Helen,
11 please?

12 Our siting strategy in the study plan was to target
13 those areas of interest with the greatest potential to
14 provide the evidence needed to assess the suitability of
15 Yucca Mountain. When I wrote this, I wrote this in a
16 positive mode. If you want to invert this a little bit, it
17 says, go find the show-stoppers, go challenge our
18 understanding of the mountain. If there's no problem,
19 there's no problem, but I don't feel that we can afford to
20 avoid it, and there is the emphasis of the deep percolation
21 program.

22 Could I have the next slide, Linda and Helen,
23 please?

24 We established certain siting criteria which are
25 identified in the study plan, and these were basically large-

1 scale structural features, surface drainage features, and
2 topographic features, and probably as you've already seen,
3 Alan has pretty much done the same thing in his neutron
4 moisture program, the drainage features and the topographic
5 features, and look at how those things varied.

6 How do we translate into where we sited boreholes
7 at Yucca Mountain? Okay, let's start where we just finished
8 a borehole, UZ-16. We actually have four boreholes sited at
9 one location. It's primary target, if you will, was
10 Imbricate Fault structure. This has been mapped, Scott &
11 Bonk, if you find it. It's been renamed now. It's called
12 the Broken Zone. This looked like an obvious place to go
13 take a look at deep percolation processes at Yucca Mountain.

14 Ghost Dance Fault, two boreholes we've sited there,
15 UZ-7 and UZ-8. Only until recently has, perhaps, the
16 importance of the Ghost Dance Fault, if you will, come to the
17 surface, but it is obvious, if you take a look at recent
18 aerial photographs, you'll see this structure traverse the
19 mountain from north to south.

20 UZ-6, 2, 3 and 15, four boreholes at the crest of
21 Yucca Mountain. UZ-6 has already been drilled. It did not
22 reach its total depth. I'll get to that in a minute, but
23 here we have a very, very pronounced feature that we felt
24 that we needed to build some scale to some measurement here,
25 and try to understand what is really going on between the

1 escarpment and percolation processes deeper in the mountain.

2 UZ-11 and 12 were sited to take a look at the
3 Solitario Canyon Fault. If you look at that sequence of
4 boreholes, we're basically developing a transect right now,
5 and we're not asking for lots and lots of places to go take a
6 look at things. Let's give it a one-time shot and see what
7 it really looks like.

8 Moving up into the north end of Yucca Mountain, UZ-
9 1 was already drilled and we learned something there that no
10 one had expected. G-1 was drilled about three years prior to
11 UZ-1, 55,000 barrels of drilling fluid were lost, and, lo and
12 behold, they show up at UZ-1, so fast fracture flow is
13 possible. Whether or not that's perched water, or whether
14 it's water mixed into a high water table, we won't know, but
15 we're back on UZ-1 now with UZ-14. We'll take another look
16 at that. That particular borehole was sited in the Drill
17 Hole Wash and "Fault"? These are not formally named right
18 now, but I don't think any geologist would argue that this is
19 probably a fault-controlled range.

20 Pagany Wash, UZ-4 and 5, lots of neutron holes in
21 here, too, but here we go again; a very pronounced drainage
22 feature with a fault structure. So I think if you take a
23 look at the way we've distributed our locations, we've been
24 very selective, very sensitive to the idea that we need to
25 have scale built into our studies.

1 Could I have the next slides, Helen and Linda,
2 please?

3 I'd like to spend a few moments going over the
4 existing database at Yucca Mountain, and why I think it's
5 important to recognize that we're really working with a very
6 limited database in terms of understanding deep unsaturated
7 zone percolation.

8 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

9 This is a map, if you will, of all the boreholes,
10 existing boreholes in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. There
11 are some 122 boreholes in here, the P-holes, C-holes, G-
12 holes, WT-holes, H series, N series, early UZ boreholes, et
13 cetera. The whole idea here, we've got a lot of holes, but
14 how much information do we have that--could I have the next
15 slide, Linda, please?

16 This set of boreholes are the dry-drilled boreholes
17 in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. We see the density going
18 way down. The predominance of this suite of boreholes belong
19 to the neutron borehole program, depths of 50 to 250 feet.

20 Could I have the next slide, Linda?

21 What we'll see in the next two slides are probably
22 the only place where we have a definitive base of information
23 just to understand the deep UZ percolation.

24 Could I have the next slide, Linda?

25 Here we are. This is what's left over. Now, this

1 is not a complete package. We have UZ-1, NRG-6, UZ-6s, 6,
2 and UZ-16. These are all the existing dry-drilled boreholes
3 deeper than 500 feet at Yucca Mountain. We're below the zone
4 of the net infiltration zone that Alan Flint had defined
5 earlier.

6 Linda, could I have the next slide, please?

7 Now, this is the set of boreholes that have been
8 cored, dry-drilled, they're deeper than 500 feet in the
9 vicinity of Yucca Mountain. Now, one of them goes to the
10 water table; UZ-16, completed on March 12th. An attempt was
11 made at UZ-6 to go to the water table. It terminated at 1800
12 feet. UZ-1 was supposed to go to the water table, ran into
13 that water, and they stopped it.

14 Could I have the--I hope this gives you an idea
15 that we're working with somewhat of a limited database at
16 this stage in the game. Could I have the next slide, Linda?

17 I'd like to spend a few minutes going over drilling
18 sequence and prioritization, and how we decided which
19 boreholes to drill first and how to switch sequence of those.

20 Could I have the next slide, Linda and Helen,
21 please?

22 We set these priorities; importance to early site-
23 suitability assessments. There were some operational and
24 technical constraints relative to the program; in particular,
25 limited resources available. Many people want boreholes

1 drilled. This set of bullets, if you will, are not
2 necessarily mutually exclusive. We have test interference
3 constraints. When we pick a borehole to work on, we have to
4 get off the borehole so in-borehole testing can be done, so
5 the rig has to be moved off site, taken someplace else. We
6 also want to optimize information return. In order to do
7 that, we have to see what that first set of information looks
8 like, and it takes many months to get it all together.

9 Why do we want to do that? We want to start to
10 develop some working hypotheses. These are expensive holes.
11 Where should we put the next hole? How far away from that
12 satellite hole should we do the work? And, of course, there
13 are funding and resource limitations.

14 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

15 I have this slide here on the right so that you can
16 see what we're trying to do here. This is one drilling
17 sequence and prioritization plan for the deep UZ boreholes.
18 We started with UZ-16. This was a seed borehole. It is a
19 geophone-instrumented borehole, primary purpose from deep UZ
20 percolation work is to try to develop some geometry in the
21 system. Where do we site the next hole? Where do we site
22 the borehole in the Ghost Dance Fault, UZ-7 and UZ-8? We
23 hope to do it intelligently. We run the VSP surveys to try
24 to give us that kind of information before we start the work.

25 After having completed 16, we have to move off site

1 because we have a lot of in-hole testing to do, and the rig
2 is now sitting over at UZ-14. UZ-14 will be a hydro-
3 instrumented borehole. Hopefully, we'll be back and have
4 completed our first recon survey and have selected a site for
5 UZ-7. Now, how do we pick UZ-9? We'll have done that with
6 VSP surveys, next to UZ-16, start to develop some very, very
7 high detail resolution imaging between UZ-9 and UZ-16,
8 between UZ-9a, UZ-16, 9b, UZ-16.

9 But, as you can see, this is a sequence-logical
10 package in order to take the program from point to point in
11 an intelligent manner, reduce the overall cost of the
12 program, let's get information that's valuable to the
13 program, and not just drill holes.

14 Could I have the next slide, Linda?

15 This is our drilling sequence and prioritization
16 scheme II. Ideally, we'd have two rigs working, so we'd
17 begin working this scheme the same time we're working the
18 other one. The seed borehole here is UZ-6, geophone-
19 instrumented VSP borehole. Move off site so we have time to
20 site UZ-11, UZ-12 using VSP. These are the two holes in the
21 Solitario Canyon system.

22 We can go over to UZ-4, drill UZ-5, take care of
23 that business, and, again, try to integrate all the testing
24 done at these local sites where we have multiple boreholes
25 located.

1 Next slide, Linda?

2 Now, we had two boreholes in the program that don't
3 show up here, UZ-10 and UZ-13. Originally, they were on the
4 south end of the boundary for Yucca Mountain repository.
5 They are non-structurally controlled boreholes. They were
6 there to just give us some sort of a baseline in systems
7 where we don't have strong structural influences, drainages,
8 and that sort of thing. These can be placed anywhere.

9 When we first started our program, we were told to
10 stay outside, to the extent practical, controlled perimeter
11 drift boundary, but Sandia got their program in place,
12 systematic drill holes, so we said, we can drop those. We'll
13 go take care of a couple of theirs, and accomplish the same
14 objective. So this is a change in our program right there.

15 Okay, could I have the next slide, Linda? I'm
16 three minutes running behind, but I'll catch up.

17 Our changes in our study. To date, we've had
18 limited changes. The program is in its infancy. We've
19 drilled 15 per cent of the total footages we originally
20 requested. We've included a select number of systematic
21 boreholes, the Sandia boreholes, into the testing measurement
22 program, a select number meaning six from the point of view
23 of instrumentation, and all of them from the point of view of
24 in-borehole testing, active testing.

25 There's a possibility to eliminate boreholes

1 outside of the CPDB with inclusion of these systematic
2 boreholes. I've already defined those as UZ-10 and 13.
3 There's also a possibility that we could reduce the depths of
4 some of these multiple boreholes at these sites if we're very
5 comfortable with that kind of decision, we don't need
6 additional information.

7 Alternatively, we may be able to reduce some of the
8 coring requirements. So some of the holes may not be taken
9 to total depth, if we're comfortable with that, and we may be
10 able to drop some of the coring requirements and reduce costs
11 here.

12 Okay. Now I'd like to do the thing that's closest
13 to my heart, take a look at UZ-16. Could I have the next
14 slide, Linda and Helen, please?

15 These are very preliminary findings. We completed
16 the borehole March 12th. Alan has done a lot of work on the
17 core. We've had geophysical logging done at the site. It
18 took almost nine months to construct this hole. We started
19 on May 27th, but I think it's important to see what sort of
20 results we got out of this hole. I, personally, am very
21 excited. I think it was a total success. Yes, a lot of
22 years went into working this prototype rig, testing it,
23 making sure things could work properly, but we got our
24 objectives. We cored that hole, we got to the water table,
25 we went into the water table, we managed to do that without

1 damaging the hole.

2 Could I have the next slide, Linda and Helen,
3 please?

4 What I want to show you here is a preliminary
5 fracture map, neutron moisture log and the sort of thing that
6 we've gotten out of the hole. This is the stratigraphic log
7 here. Alan had already pointed out that the vitrophyre is a
8 very, very important feature. We know the Paintbrush Tuff up
9 here is a very important feature. We also know that this
10 caprock unit sitting on top of the upper nonlithophysal
11 Topopah Spring is also a very important feature.

12 We got excellent core recovery out of this hole.
13 Many, many times, it was 100 per cent. The only places where
14 we lost good core recovery, we went through a fault at the
15 basal vitrophyre right here, and even though Alan had made
16 the comment that we presumed perched water could form over
17 the basal vitrophyre, when we went through that fault, we
18 found that the whole thing had fallen apart, that there's
19 really nothing that would hold water. I mean, it was
20 intentionally fractured. It would easily flow water.

21 These traces that you see here are kind of
22 exciting. Alan has a 5 curie moisture porosity tool that's
23 basically designed for work in the saturated zone. We went
24 ahead and ran it down a hole just to see what would happen.
25 We got excellent correlation in the stratigraphic contacts.

1 We're not sure right now how these traces will correlate with
2 moisture or water contents, but it's going to be looked into.

3 Look at this very, very sharp boundary here in the
4 lower nonwelded Calico Hills, Topopah; very sharp break here
5 between the Calico Hills and the Prow Pass. You can see some
6 wave trends that are developed in here, and when you start to
7 look over here at the fracture density, they make a lot of
8 sense.

9 Up in here, we may not have correlated information
10 with respect to moisture content simply because a big piece
11 of the Paintbrush Tuff in here sloughed out of the hole, but
12 excellent gauge down the hole, nominally running about 13
13 inches, big breakouts in the basal vitrophyre, Paintbrush
14 Tuff here, and a section right below the caprock, but it's a
15 testable hole. We can actually conduct a test in this
16 borehole. We couldn't do that with the other holes that have
17 been drilled.

18 What I'm showing over here on this trace is the
19 fracture density of the various units, and you'll see that,
20 invariably, the nonlithophysal units have the highest
21 fracture density. When you get into the lithophysal units,
22 that density falls off. I think there's a logical
23 explanation for that, in that the lithophysae themselves are
24 actually taking the strain of the rock, deforming, and not
25 fracturing up.

1 You see huge, huge fracture density counts in here.
2 These are counts per ten feet. It took one individual about
3 two man months to map every one of those fractures in the
4 core. I'll say a little bit more about this in a minute.
5 Some of these fractures that we see down in the Calico Hills
6 and Prow Pass may, in fact, be drilling-induced.

7 The interesting thing that happened with the
8 neutron log here, Calico Hills was very nearly saturated, but
9 when we got to the Prow Pass, we're dropping way off in
10 saturation. There's a marked increase in the porosity of the
11 Prow Pass, too. It's important, I think, to have seen that.

12 The exciting thing about the neutron log is we may
13 be able to go in many of the existing holes, run the same log
14 now, now that we have something to correlate it to, we've got
15 the core section, and expand our information base a
16 hundredfold, if it works; if it works.

17 Fracture density, moving over here, we see most of
18 the fractures are nearly vertical. There are some places in
19 here where there are no fractures, and very, very few places
20 where there are just horizontal fractures. I should point
21 out that fracture density alone is not necessarily an
22 overwhelming feature one should be concerned about. Drainage
23 has already been talked about as an important feature of the
24 repository horizon, which is right here, but the thing that
25 we're not trying to map here at all are apertures, and

1 apertures are what actually controls fluid flow. We're not
2 attempting to do that, at least on this presentation.

3 Over here on the far right, I do show some
4 interesting things that occur when we did map the core, and
5 that's the occurrence of vugs, and these look to be like
6 residual depositional features in the fracture systems
7 themselves, which indicates that the lower nonlithophysal
8 unit here has a lot of vugs, and probably these vugs are
9 interconnected and they're the residual anastomosing channels
10 where water can run in the fracture planes.

11 Could I have the next slide, Linda and Helen,
12 please?

13 I'd like to go over this in some detail, because by
14 dry-drilling and coring, we were able to do something that
15 we've never been able to do before. We certainly gained a
16 lot of sensitivity about something that might have been
17 passed up had there been fluid in the borehole. It was
18 probably fortunate, coincidental, or whatever you want to
19 call it that I was here on the day that we first encountered
20 the water, and I would have missed that by about 30 minutes
21 had I not caught an earlier flight out of Denver. I normally
22 like to get to the airport about an hour early so I get my
23 work put together, and the gate attendant says, "Hey, you can
24 run right now. We'll get you on the flight." Thirty minutes
25 later, we hit the water.

1 What I'm trying to show you here is that we went to
2 two five-foot core runs and the core came up dry. Then we
3 went through a five-foot core section in here in which the
4 core surface came up wet, but when Alan has studied this
5 stuff in his lab, we found out that the core was not actually
6 saturated. There was only one place on that core section,
7 and it was right here where we hit the water in a fracture
8 that was saturated. Everything up above and below it was
9 dry.

10 We went another five feet, and we bailed at that
11 point, and we got some water for Rad safe testing and some
12 water for hydrochemistry testing. Then we pulled out of the
13 hole, we pulled back, said, "Okay, we want to do some work."

14 One of the things we were concerned about is, can
15 we continue to drill in what we thought was a saturated zone,
16 without damaging the unsaturated zone. So we pulled out of
17 the hole, and Alan came in with his neutron moisture tool.
18 We attempted to get a water level, we couldn't. This is
19 estimated. This is my best guess having been there and
20 seeing the core.

21 We ran that neutron moisture profile that you saw
22 earlier. Then we went back in the hole and started reaming.
23 We had a lot of backfall, we had to clean it up; started
24 reaming, and when we went through this zone again, this whole
25 section, reamed section came up wet returns, so I put the

1 water level--probably that water level's right here.

2 Interestingly, when we finally see stabilized water levels,
3 we're very, very close to where we first encountered water.

4 The next section of reaming, all the stuff came up
5 dry, all the cuttings came up dry, the bailer runs came up
6 dry. A couple days later, we did get a water level
7 measurement. It would appear that the water was draining
8 into the hole, so we picked that up, continued to ream,
9 bailed, came up dry, cored, came out dry, cored some more.
10 We got another water level measurement here, right here from
11 water draining higher up in the section. We bailed, got some
12 more sample at that point, drilled some more, came up dry.

13 Finally, we hit saturated zone. To me--and then
14 what happened, the hole came back up to piezometric level.
15 This whole section in here is basically a center-confined or
16 confined aquifer, and this has been suggested by many of the
17 previous investigators for various reasons, but now here's
18 prima facie evidence that this is what we actually have going
19 on.

20 I have some interpretations which I will go into in
21 a minute. What we subsequently did is continue to core down
22 at five-foot increments, bailing periodically as we're going
23 down, and then we circulated water out of the hole, some 200
24 gallons, thinking we might need it to continue to drill the
25 hole, so we dropped water levels during that period, finally

1 finished the hole out at 1686, and water levels just
2 recovered, and now they're pretty stable, 1605. They're
3 beginning to look like the water conditions at H-4 or other
4 places where they're monitoring water levels.

5 This is the information base, but now I have some
6 interpretations. Let me go through some of the other
7 findings. Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

8 Here are some of the findings. We found that the
9 Imbricate Fault, at least the one that we drilled, the
10 borehole's about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3° deviation, is almost a vertical
11 fault. The rake angles that came in off the core indicated
12 88° . If you correct two degrees, if you will, the borehole
13 deviation and presume that the core was running at two
14 degrees, you have almost a vertical fault.

15 We also noted the fracture density in the Topopah
16 Spring was much greater than earlier estimates, probably
17 because close proximity to a fault. The range is 50 to 250
18 per cubic meter, and compare the average--I just did an
19 eyeball average on that: 125 versus 50 used as an average
20 value from Montazer & Wilson. This very well may be a true
21 average value when you're outside of structurally-controlled
22 zones. Clearly, I think, if you're close to structurally-
23 controlled zones, we're going to site some very, very high
24 densities of fractures.

25 Water that we encountered in the fractures in the

1 Prow Pass is in an non-saturated matrix environment, and this
2 is interesting in terms of trying to flow some hypotheses now
3 about what might be going on.

4 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please?

5 Okay. I'd like to discuss some possible
6 interpretations, and you need to remember the water level
7 data that I showed you earlier.

8 Could I have the next slide, Linda?

9 Okay. To remind you, here's the setting. We
10 picked UZ-16 to be at the confluence of three drainages,
11 draining west to east. This is the Imbricate Fault
12 structure. These are some fault trends or patterns or traces
13 that people have traced on various maps. We just put it
14 together here. We didn't necessarily try to site this
15 borehole in the active channel; in fact, it's outside of the
16 active channel, but it is near the confluence of three
17 drainages.

18 The other thing to factor in here is that if these
19 faults, in fact, are conducting water, all the saturated zone
20 studies would indicate that, laterally, these things have
21 very, very high permeabilities. The water table's almost
22 flat. If they're, in fact, measuring in the fault zones, the
23 fault zones are telling us they're very, very conductive.
24 What we don't know right now, because we intersected the
25 section at the base of the basal vitrophyre, whether or not

1 the Calico Hills unit zeolitized can actually maintain an
2 opening. We missed it the first time. We have plans to
3 drill three more holes very near to this location, using VSP
4 and other techniques to make those very intelligent
5 locations. Maybe it should be over here, one over here, one
6 up here; don't know.

7 I only put this slide up to say, hey, here's some
8 possibilities. Here's some potentials for, if you will
9 concentrated recharge into the unsaturated zone. I also show
10 the Ghost Dance Fault structure in here, a lot of work, lot
11 of activity going on in this area now. We eventually hope to
12 put a borehole over here. I hope to use VSP to site that
13 borehole from UZ-16.

14 Could I have the next slide, Linda, please? Okay,
15 I need the next slide, Helen.

16 What I'm going to do, in looking at these
17 interpretations, is just basically broad-sweep two, and
18 possibly three different ways to interpret the water level
19 information.

20 This is a slide Larry didn't want me to show. Do
21 you have it, Larry?

22 (Laughter.)

23 MR. ROUSSEAU: Let me start back over here, because I
24 think I need to explain some of the background here. This is
25 a fairly sanitized version in which to work from. I

1 basically don't do anything here that's any different from
2 the conceptual models of Parviz, Montazer, and Bill Wilson,
3 or other people. We'll let these arrows here kind of
4 represent precipitation or stream flow or whatever you want.

5 There has to be some sort of input into the system,
6 and there is an infiltration, if you will, through the
7 alluvial cover into the fractures in the Tiva Canyon. I
8 allow for exfiltration, if you will, for gaseous-phase flow
9 of vapor going out of the system, allow for lateral flow to
10 occur in the Paintbrush. I think most investigators would
11 agree that some scheme like this is probably fairly realistic
12 in terms of the matrix system.

13 I reduce some of the flux, if you will, of the
14 Topopah Spring, but I want to still allow some gas
15 circulation to occur in here. We don't know for sure if this
16 is a fact or not. We haven't gotten down and measured this
17 sort of thing. We have seen flow in the Topopah Spring at
18 UZ-6. To what extent it occurs, where you don't have the
19 topographic relief, no one knows, but I just want to include
20 this as part of the discussion right now.

21 Again, some reduced flux, if you will, to the basal
22 vitrophyre, and here allowing for lateral movement across the
23 top of the basal vitrophyre, assuming this is an ideal
24 candidate in which to perch water, which we didn't see when
25 we went through the section; a Calico Hills unit here, some

1 more flux in there, some reduced flux to the Prow Pass.

2 I guess the key point to make from here is how and
3 what does this water level represent down here. Do we
4 vertically accrete water to the saturated matrix that is
5 confined, or do we bring water into the system via some sort
6 of little fault mechanism? And is the "water" that we saw at
7 this point in here actually telling us that maybe we're
8 seeing water in a fault zone that would be equivalent to a
9 piezometer--an open two piezometer if you were sitting in
10 here--is that water trying to get into the system, or is that
11 residual water sitting up here maintaining a level because
12 it's a confined aquifer? Clearly, it could be either/or. We
13 don't know for sure right now.

14 If you look at it from a perspective of percolation
15 and you know you've got a confined system, it has some
16 serious implications in my mind. Why? Because there's very
17 little saturation available in a saturated matrix. It's
18 confined already, and perhaps along the fault system itself--
19 and this is why I included gas in here--we could have a
20 condition system where we could accrete flow into the system
21 deep by passing through the Paintbrush nonwelded unit, we
22 could accrete flow to the system by perching on top of the
23 basal vitrophyre with downward fault flow into the unit, we
24 can bring flow into the system through direct infiltration up
25 here.

1 It may very well turn out that this is climate
2 insensitive. Why would it be climate insensitive? Because
3 if you can maintain some sort of a gas conduction in here
4 during the dry periods, you can keep the matrix blocks in
5 here well-conditioned to allow flow to travel to the
6 saturated matrix.

7 Alternatively, if you wanted to turn the problem
8 around a little bit, say, okay, what would it take to raise
9 water levels? You may not have to completely saturate the
10 Prow Pass/Calico Hills/Topopah, you can bring it in locally
11 right through the fault structure. If that fault structure
12 trends north to south all the way across the mountain, and
13 it's several hundreds of feet wide, then, locally, you can
14 actually raise the water level without needing lots of water,
15 and this is why I asked some questions about this other model
16 study that had been done, the WEEPS model. What is it really
17 doing? Is it allowing water to come in through the fault and
18 just disappear into the saturated zone and it's gone?
19 Because that may not be what happens at all.

20 These are a couple of ideas. They're pretty much
21 contained within these definitions, or you could take a
22 combination of these two. The concentrated flux problem, as
23 I pointed out, brings flux in from the Paintbrush to the top
24 of the basal vitrophyre, and direct infiltration, if you
25 will, as a concentrated flux-type mechanism; whereas, the

1 other one just allows for water to stand in here because it's
2 connected to the saturated zone.

3 Well, this is the first time we've actually been
4 able to do it with the core, with the measurements. We're
5 going to get some great geophysical logs out of this program,
6 and I believe we can take this kind of information and go
7 back to some work that's been done years ago, and maybe we
8 can get a better focus on that.

9 Could I have the next slide, Linda?

10 Okay. There's one other alternative. It could be
11 perched water, residual water from some higher piezometric
12 and/or standing water levels in the Prow Pass. I tend to
13 discount that as an option. Why? We came back almost to the
14 same level that we did when we first encountered the water,
15 the very first encounter, the piezometric level, came almost
16 back to that position. We did not have an absolute static
17 water level measurement. This is true. I think it would be
18 extremely coincidental to be piezometric if, in fact, you
19 went through a perched water zone.

20 Okay, I'm just about done. I've gone through what
21 I think I needed to do about UZ-16. Could I have the next
22 slide, Linda and Helen, please?

23 Well, in my view, this is how we answer the
24 question, short of running short of money, if you will, is to
25 try and convince ourselves, some realism here, is

1 concentrated flux something to consider in the program? If
2 it's not, throw it away; fine, but let's go out there and
3 give it a chance. Let's go out there and challenge our
4 understanding, or is it a combination? Should we be dealing
5 with a concentrated flux problem as something when climates
6 change and it's wetter and becomes more important than
7 uniform flux, or which way is it? Which way does the bucket
8 tip when climates change? Or, perhaps, let's keep it all
9 wide open. Let's not discard anything; perhaps none of the
10 above.

11 Could I have the last slide? And I'd like this to
12 be a parting shot. This is the drill rig at UZ-16. I think
13 we've got a very, very successful program there. It took a
14 long time to bring together, and I would like to see it
15 continued. Let's keep on drilling.

16 Thank you.

17 Questions, please?

18 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you, Joe.

19 Does the Board have any questions here? Don?

20 DR. LANGMUIR: Joe, I share with you the excitement of
21 finally having some data from that hole there.

22 My first question, how far away are you from
23 getting some data? I know you just got the samples, so the
24 data's going to help you, of course, determine what the
25 source of the water is, whether it's truly water rising from

1 the Artesian system, or that it's coming down and out.

2 MR. ROUSSEAU: Well, I don't know--one comment on that.
3 I thought about that for awhile, and if it goes one way, it
4 may not be conclusive; if it goes the other way, it may lean
5 you towards an interpretation. But to answer your other
6 question, both Bill Steinkamp and Al Yang have samples of the
7 water now and are working with it. I believe that Al has an
8 accelerated program to get some core squeezing done and
9 figure out what's going on from the core, getting that water
10 out of it. You have to remember, too, that the samples came
11 up pretty dirty, so isotopes are probably about the only
12 thing that they'll be able to use the original samples for.

13 We can clearly go back into this hole and clean it
14 up when we're all done with the testing and get some cleaner
15 water out of it, because the instrumentation design will let
16 us go back into the borehole through a central support tube,
17 and we can get water out, clean water, but we won't have the
18 advantage of the water above the--the first encountered water
19 anymore. I mean, that's gone, at least for this hole, but at
20 least for the next hole that we plan out, there are two, if
21 it turns out to be really important to do it, we'll know what
22 to work with. I think we did a pretty good job of not
23 letting things slip through our hands on this cut.

24 DR. LANGMUIR: I have one more; Langmuir.

25 I'm going to be corrected by a hydrologist in the

1 audience here, but--probably. You've got Artesian heads
2 there rising up above the--into the Prow Pass. Maybe you
3 could comment on this. What you're suggesting to me is that
4 you could potentially have water rise towards the repository
5 horizon if you had an opening.

6 MR. ROUSSEAU: This is correct.

7 DR. LANGMUIR: It would not be a function of recharge
8 here, it would be a function of recharge at a recharge zone
9 to the saturated zone somewhere else in the system. It could
10 be miles away. What does that mean to us?

11 MR. ROUSSEAU: You're partially correct there. I think
12 we have to go back to some of the early work done in the
13 saturated zone, where we found out, where investigators have
14 found out that most of the flow was on the upper section
15 saturated, so that's, at least, the most permeable. So you
16 may be able to flow laterally.

17 But you're absolutely correct, there's no storage
18 capability in the saturated zone. There's none, and there's
19 very little in some of the unsaturated section, and yes, if
20 you have a conductive path, that's one mechanism to bring
21 water up. It's a possibility.

22 Eighty-meter head rise is what John has talked
23 about already. You don't necessarily have to bring the
24 entire matrix block section up to saturation to see water
25 ponding up higher.

1 Any more questions?

2 DR. DOMENICO: Any more questions from the Board?

3 (No audible response.)

4 DR. DOMENICO: Staff?

5 (No audible response.)

6 DR. DOMENICO: Well, we can open it up to the audience,
7 then, out there.

8 Well, let me get you started on the wrong foot, and
9 this doesn't pertain to any presenters or to anything in
10 particular, it pertains to something I saw there that's a
11 little disturbing; things like the WEEPS model that tells us
12 what doesn't cause failure. We know that's not the damn
13 question. You have 800 fractures, you can move water down
14 there, and it doesn't drive the system to failure.

15 The question is, how many fractures do you need to
16 drive it to failure, and then work backwards; or what should
17 the flux be through there to drive it to failure, then work
18 backwards; or what percentage of the fuel rods must come in
19 contact with the flux to drive it to failure and then start
20 backwards? That is information content. You have no
21 information content in either of those models, and there are
22 no fools on this project, so I presume you do know those
23 answers. I don't know why you think we're fools and not
24 sharing with us, that's all.

25 (Laughter.)

1 DR. DOMENICO: I'd like a comment to that from anybody.

2 DR. BOAK: Jerry Boak, DOE.

3 I would prefer to have the people that constructed
4 those models here to respond to that. To some extent, the
5 total system performance assessment was a search for a
6 variety of things, a plausible estimate of performance, as
7 well as an examination of certain critical failure
8 mechanisms, and it does seem that one of the things that
9 happens when you do a performance assessment is that you, in
10 designing a performance assessment, you search for things
11 that you think are really important, and you listen to a lot
12 of people saying, "Well, you haven't done this, so this is
13 clearly something that ought to be in there. This is
14 probably going to drive you to failure."

15 And you do the best you can to try and approach
16 that, and what you usually find is that if it doesn't lead to
17 a failure, then someone says, "Well, you forgot this, which
18 was actually the thing you should have done instead."

19 DR. DOMENICO: I'll accept that.

20 DR. BOAK: The WEEPS model was a surprise. We expected,
21 when we put that thing together, it would lead to a failure,
22 and it didn't turn out to.

23 DR. DOMENICO: Why didn't you keep putting fracture in
24 until it did? I'm sure you did. Maybe you didn't like the
25 answer. If the flux is equal to the saturated hydraulic

1 conductivity, you may figure we have a little problem here,
2 you know, so, we're not fools, neither are you guys.

3 DR. BOAK: I would urge you to read the description of
4 the model. There are reasons for it having the form that it
5 does. In fact, what we did was to take all of the flux that
6 we were assigning to a given run, all of the flux that came
7 onto that entire block, and fill a number of fractures with
8 it. The number of fractures was dictated by a chosen
9 fracture aperture, and the amount of flux that you had. You
10 can't add any more fractures than you've got water, so if you
11 take the entire flux and distribute it among a number of
12 fractures, and put it through there, you get a certain amount
13 of release. You contact a certain number of waste packages.

14 DR. DOMENICO: No, I accept that, Jerry. I understand
15 this is not your model, but I also understand that it's zero
16 information, in essence, and I think everybody knows that.
17 It's not a question of whether you have the water or not,
18 just what is the flux that is required to drive it to
19 failure, get that inputted, and then work backwards and see
20 what you've got, but that's somebody else's model. But,
21 thank you, anyway.

22 Do we have any--someone has certainly something to
23 say. Suresh?

24 MR. PAHWA: I have a question for Alan Flint; Suresh
25 Pahwa.

1 This has to do with the solutions. I know you
2 looked at the history and you're looking that one explanation
3 there is that the system is in transient conditions, but you
4 have not included things like evaporation in the surface and
5 you are doing 1D modeling. What is the rationale for looking
6 at the solution that you did as opposed to looking at other
7 explanations for coming to that answer?

8 DR. FLINT: In the model that I showed, we did use
9 evaporation, evapotranspiration. If you remember, there were
10 several models I was trying to present.

11 One was a 1D surficial material model which has
12 root functions, plant root distributions, evapotranspiration
13 based on real measurements, and some models using real data,
14 and we went to a 2D model of infiltration with
15 evapotranspiration, root functions again, lateral flow in the
16 alluvium, and then we went to a bigger scale model, and,
17 granted, we went to 1D, but we used a negative flux, which
18 was an evaporation and exfiltration model.

19 We went to a 2D model, and eventually, we're going
20 to go to a 3D model with fractures, with evapotranspiration,
21 but as you go to the bigger scale models, then some of your
22 processes have to be simplified. You can't go to the great
23 detail, but we include all of those, evapotranspiration in
24 the system.

25 DR. DOMENICO: Anybody else from the Board or the staff

1 or the audience?

2 MR. TAYLOR: I'm Ed Taylor. I'm somewhat confused, too.
3 I'm wondering what I learned today, and what I thought I
4 learned is that the flux is very, very low, and that suggests
5 to me there's nothing to worry about, unless heat does
6 something.

7 DR. FLINT: No, actually, you weren't supposed to learn
8 anything today.

9 (Laughter.)

10 DR. FLINT: Today's session was to talk about how our
11 management program is structured to do the work. We weren't
12 supposed to talk about the real science.

13 What I showed was just an example of an approach
14 that we would use. I kept all the real stuff hidden away.

15 MR. TAYLOR: Well, you did show data, you did show
16 models--

17 DR. FLINT: That was an accident.

18 MR. TAYLOR: --and I didn't see anything that
19 contradicted the notion if the flux is so low, that unless
20 heat does something bad, there's nothing to worry about.

21 DR. FLINT: No, no, no. No, that's not right. What I
22 did is I defined the flux. I set the flux low. The reason I
23 set the flux low, for one reason, I'm not a very good
24 modeler, and I kept getting perched water develop and I
25 didn't have any fractures, so I had to set it low so I could

1 get the climatic changes through the system.

2 What Ed Kwicklis and I are doing now is we're
3 putting a fracture network, a realistic fracture network into
4 the system and we're going to greatly increase the flux and
5 look at the response to the system. There are some ideas we
6 have, when you look at these variable permeabilities and
7 matrix flow. You do the same thing with fracture flow.

8 If you have, as Joe showed, a zone of lithophysal
9 cavities which have a lot fewer fractures, the bulk
10 permeability goes down, and if you keep those fractures fully
11 saturated under fracture flow conditions above it, then when
12 you--or even in that zone, when you go to the higher fracture
13 density zone below, into the Topopah Spring, into the lower
14 nonlithophysal, you can't maintain full fracture flow in all
15 the fractures.

16 You just don't have the volume going through,
17 because you're changing, and if you think about it, high
18 fracture densities, low fracture densities, then back to high
19 fracture densities, you can't sustain high flow through the
20 fractures if you had to go through a low fracture density
21 zone above it, and that's an important thing we're going to
22 put into the model.

23 We're going to force the flux to go much higher
24 than that. We're going to do what Joe said and what Marty
25 said we should do. We're going to push the system to

1 failure, and then we're going to see how realistic that is,
2 because it's not the fracture density, as Joe said, it's the
3 fracture properties. I've got a whole program in the matrix
4 property program now in performance assessment modeling where
5 we're doing a lot of work on characterizing the fracture
6 properties, fracture fill material.

7 We've seen good evidence for fracture flow in the
8 unsaturated zone. In the near-surface stuff, we've seen it
9 down to 15 meters just because of these last rains in
10 fractured rock, and two meters in alluvium. Now, the
11 fractured rock passes a lot of water through, but we need
12 some more characteristics, and we need to incorporate that in
13 the water, and we might--incorporate that in the model, and
14 we might find higher fluxes.

15 The Calico Hills unit is wetter than I thought it
16 was, and we haven't processed all the core yet, but from the
17 core we have seen, it's nearly saturated. Very important,
18 below that, it's only 40 per cent saturated in the Prow Pass;
19 lots of things like that, very important to include in our
20 thinking, and in terms of all these models we're talking
21 about, we're to the point now where we need to start working
22 those models.

23 Any modeling--and it may be apparent, Joe and I are
24 fairly unfamiliar with these models because we ignore all of
25 that stuff until we have some hard data to work with, and I

1 think we're to the point now where we can start to get
2 serious about some of this modeling.

3 DR. DOMENICO: The whole story has not been told yet,
4 and we've got Bo tomorrow giving us--where you left off is
5 where he takes up with the unsaturated flow model, so the
6 story's, you know, there's still more to be told there.

7 Do we have any other questions, comments?

8 DR. MIFFLIN: I'm Marty Mifflin. I've got a question
9 for Joe.

10 I thought I heard you say something about large-
11 scale pneumatic testing, and the question is, how do you view
12 that with respect to the surface-based program and timing of
13 the tunneling?

14 MR. ROUSSEAU: Well, I can tell you what I saw in G-
15 Tunnel. We instrumented two boreholes in G-Tunnel; one, 150
16 feet deep, and one 15 feet deep, and there was never a
17 pneumatic pressure grade reversal from the open drift into
18 the hole. A flow of air was always from the rock in the
19 tunnel towards the drift. There was another feature--I mean,
20 that was exclusive. That was all the time. It didn't matter
21 what pressure variants were occurring. There was no reversal
22 there, so, obviously, the vacuum system in the drift was
23 controlling the pneumatic pressure in the system.

24 Another thing we found out, too, is the rock
25 actually dries from the inside out. If you go to the face of

1 a drift wall, at least to 150 feet, we were consistently
2 getting less-saturated core. Our water potentials were
3 always higher, a more negative, and so what that's telling us
4 is we basically have a heat pipe system set up, and that's
5 what happens.

6 At the open face of the drift itself, what we saw
7 was a seasonal variant of condensation occurring, which
8 always kept that face a little bit wetter in the rock deeper
9 in.

10 I can't answer the question precisely. I can tell
11 you what effects we've seen, you know, trying to lead to what
12 we might see with an underground tunnel. I don't have the
13 answer to that one.

14 DR. DOMENICO: Anything further?

15 DR. CORDING: Joe, on your fracture densities, how do
16 you think proximity to faults have influenced that as, you
17 know, a lot of it ties in quite well, of course, with the
18 various lithologies you're working with, but do you see some
19 areas in there where the fracture density is really being
20 controlled in one part of the borehole more by faults or
21 proximity to faults and not in another?

22 MR. ROUSSEAU: Well, we, and like I said, the fault was
23 almost vertical, that one fault that we transected. The
24 borehole had about a two and a half to three degree
25 deviation. We were very close to the fault the whole time.

1 In fact, when we were at the bottom of the hole, we're
2 probably 15 feet off of the plunge of the fault. It was
3 vertical here; about 15 feet off, so--and we intersected
4 about 1150 feet, which would have meant on either side we
5 were within a 15-foot offset of a fault.

6 There's some other indication right now--we've got
7 to back and look at the core--that we might have run through
8 another fault higher up in the section, the Topopah. For
9 some reason, there was a couple sections in there where the
10 core recovery just deteriorated to almost nothing, and
11 everything was bagged up into baggies, and rather than break
12 it all out, we had no indication that we had a problem there,
13 we just presumed it was a mechanical problem with the
14 drilling. I'm going to have to go back and look at that and
15 see if there's any indication on the core faces there,
16 whether we actually had other fault.

17 But we are very close, and I really believe that
18 proximity to the fault will have a lot to do with fracture
19 intensity.

20 DR. CORDING: In the Calico Hills, you were close to the
21 fault, but you did see a quite reduced density there.

22 MR. ROUSSEAU: Calico Hills notoriously has very, very
23 few open fractures in the zeolitized section. In the vitric,
24 there's reported lots of fractures. The only question that
25 we don't have an answer to yet is whether or not, in a local

1 fault environment, the Calico Hill can actually remain open,
2 because, presumably, the Calico Hill will seal itself. In
3 the vitric phases, there's lots of fractures. The hydraulic
4 conductivity goes way up.

5 In the zeolitized phase, there's very, very few
6 fractures, but what if there's only one or two, something
7 that holds the section open to drain the fault? I don't
8 know. We didn't get that one yet. I think we'll pick it up.
9 I think that'll be--well, we'll have to reassess the data,
10 but that may be an important target for Hole No. 2 at that
11 site.

12 DR. DOMENICO: Is there a test plan for the pneumatic
13 testing?

14 MR. ROUSSEAU: Yes, there is.

15 DR. DOMENICO: Is there a test plan in place?

16 MR. ROUSSEAU: It's part of the surface-based borehole
17 investigation study plan.

18 DR. DOMENICO: That's been in place for a long time?

19 MR. ROUSSEAU: Yes, it has.

20 DR. DOMENICO: I guess it's time to head for the barn.

21 Does the Chairman have any final words?

22 DR. CANTLON: No. I think we'll recess until tomorrow
23 morning.

24 (Whereupon, the meeting was recessed, to resume at
25 8:00 a.m. on April 22, 1993.)

1

2